

البيط

النسخة الأصلية
متوفرة في مكتبة
الأندلس
درعا - شمال
الخط
015 - 221543

في مادة اللغة الانكليزية

الثالث الثانوي العلمي والأدبي
٢٠١٧ / ٢٠١٨

يمكن الحصول على
الملحق العلمي
والأدبي من الموقع
الإلكتروني المجاني
www.eschoolsy.net



English For Starters 12 Students' Book + Activity Book

- ❖ **النصوص:** ترجمة كاملة وأكاديمية للنصوص كافة مع شرح المفردات الرئيسية باللغتين العربية والانكليزية وكتابة أسئلة امتحانيه مكثفة ومتنوعة وشاملة لكل نص
- ❖ **المفردات والمصطلحات:** وضع المفردات والمصطلحات في جداول لتسهيل حفظها
- ❖ **حروف الجر:** جدول بحروف جر إضافية وردت في المنهاج
- ❖ **القواعد:** شرح القواعد المطلوبة كافة بشكل مفصل وعملي مرفقة بالأمثلة ووضع جمل القواعد المطلوبة على شكل أسئلة امتحانيه وكتابة ملاحظات تفيد في الحل.
- ❖ **قواعد عامة:** شرح قواعد عامة أساسية مع أمثلة مناسبة من المنهاج
- ❖ **فراغات من الذاكرة:** مقاطع شاملة تحوي فراغات مع وضع خط تحت الكلمات الوظيفية
- ❖ **إكمال جمل:** قواعد إكمال الجمل وكتابة نماذج عنها.
- ❖ **صياغة الأسئلة:** قواعد صياغة الأسئلة وكتابة نماذج شاملة عنها.
- ❖ **الحلول:** حلول تمارين القواعد ومقاطع فراغات من الذاكرة وصياغة الأسئلة
- ❖ **المواضيع:** كتابة المواضيع بأسلوب سهل مع ترجمتها.
- ❖ **الأفعال الشاذة:** قائمة تصاريف الأفعال الشاذة التي وردت في المنهاج.

ملاحظة: هناك أوراق عمل منفصلة للملحقين العلمي والأدبي

www.eschoolsy.net

المدرّس

www.eschoolsy.net

مؤيد حمدان

0988660384

law	القانون	the set of rules which governs all individuals	مجموعة القواعد التي تحكم كل الأفراد
crime	جريمة	an illegal action which can be punished by law	سلوك غير قانوني يمكن أن يعاقب عليه القانون
criminal	مجرم	someone who commits a crime	شخص يرتكب جريمة
commit	يرتكب	to do something wrong or illegal	يفعل شيئاً خاطئاً أو غير قانوني
identity theft	انتحال شخصية	the crime of stealing someone's personal details	جريمة سرقة التفاصيل الشخصية لشخص ما
theft	سرقة	the crime of stealing	جريمة السرقة
fraud	احتيال	the crime of lying or cheating to get money	جريمة الكذب أو الغش للحصول على المال
issue	قضية – مسألة	a subject or problem that is often discussed	موضوع أو مشكلة غالباً ما تتم مناقشتها
type	نوع	a kind - sort	نوع
solve a crime	يحل جريمة	to discover who commits a crime	يكتشف من يرتكب جريمة
invisible	غير مرئي	that cannot be seen	لا يمكن رؤيته
prove	يُثبت	to show that something is true	يظهر أن شيئاً ما صحيح
physically	مادياً	relating to real things	متعلق بالأشياء الحقيقية
damage	يدمر – يخرّب	to cause physical harm to something – destroy	يسبب ضرر مادي لشيء ما – يدمر

Read the following text then do the tasks below:

The **law** related to computer **crime** is changing very quickly. Modern **criminals** are using computers to help them **commit** crimes like **identity theft** and to make it easier to commit old crimes like **theft** or **fraud**.

One **issue** that makes it hard to fight computer crime is that this **type** of offence is often more difficult to **solve** than traditional crimes because the criminals are **invisible** and their actions may be hard to **prove**.

Another issue is that it is quite difficult to prosecute a computer criminal successfully because usually nothing is actually stolen or **physically damaged**.

اقرأ النص التالي وقم بالمهام في الأسفل

يتغير القانون المتعلق بجرائم الحاسوب (الجرائم الالكترونية) بسرعة كبيرة. يستخدم المجرمون الحديثون الحواسيب لمساعدتهم في ارتكاب الجرائم كجرائم انتحال الشخصية ولتسهيل ارتكاب الجرائم القديمة كالسرقة أو الاحتيال.

إحدى المسائل التي تجعل من الصعوبة مواجهة جريمة الحاسوب هي أنه غالباً ما يكون حل هذا النوع من الجرائم أكثر صعوبة من الجرائم التقليدية لأن المجرمين غير مرئيين وربما يكون من الصعب إثبات أفعالهم.

ومسألة أخرى هي أنه من الصعب تماماً مقاضاة مجرم الحاسوب بشكل ناجح لأنه عادة لا تتم سرقة شيء أو تخريبه مادياً بشكل فعلي.

Answer the following questions:**أجب عن الأسئلة التالية**

1. What do modern criminals use computers for?
2. What examples of old and new crimes does the writer give?

3. Why is it hard to discover computer criminals?

Find words in the text which mean the following:**ابحث في النص عن الكلمات التي تعني**

4. to do something wrong or illegal
5. the crime of lying or cheating to get money
6. that cannot be seen

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:**أعد كتابة الجمل التالية لتصحيح المعلومات**

7. Solving traditional crimes is more difficult than solving computer crimes.
8. Computer criminals can't be seen which makes it easier to solve computer crimes.
9. It is impossible to prosecute computer criminals successfully because they damage computers.

الحلول

1. To help them commit crimes like identity theft and to make it easier to commit old crimes like theft or fraud.
2. old crimes: theft – fraud , new crimes: identity theft. 3. Because they are invisible and their actions may be hard to prove.
4. commit 5. fraud 6. invisible 7. more less 8. easier more difficult
9. impossible – quite difficult. they damage computers usually nothing is actually stolen or physically damaged..

recent	حديث – أخير	happening or starting a short time ago	يحدث أو يبدأ قبل فترة قصيرة
increase	يزداد	become bigger (larger) in number or amount	يصبح أكبر في العدد أو الكمية
access	يدخل – يصل إلى	to enter or use something	يدخل إلى أو يستخدم شيئاً
business	عمل مؤسسة (شركة)	the activity of buying and selling goods and providing services – a company that does this	نشاط شراء وبيع البضائع وتقديم الخدمات – شركة تقوم بهذا
attract	يجذب	to make someone interested in something	يجعل شخصاً ما يهتم بشي ما
goods	بضائع	things that are produced in order to be sold	أشياء يتم إنتاجها لكي تُباع
virus	فيروس	a bad program which damages computers	برنامج سيء يدمر الحواسيب
confidential	سري	secret	سري
worthless	لا قيمة له	having no value or importance	ليس له قيمة أو أهمية

In **recent** years computer crime has **increased** as the number of people using the Internet to buy things or to **access** their bank accounts has grown.

This new type of **business** has **attracted** techno-criminals who order **goods** without paying,

or break into the computer systems of businesses and move money to their own account

or send **viruses** which can seriously damage computers and the information they contain.

These viruses can affect millions of people worldwide. Criminals can use the Internet to plan crimes and pass on **confidential** information more easily than meetings or telephone conversations.

Computers allow criminals access to millions of people whom they may persuade to pay for something **worthless**.

في السنوات الأخيرة ازدادت جرائم الحاسوب لأن عدد الناس الذين يستخدمون الانترنت لشراء الأشياء أو الدخول إلى حساباتهم المصرفية قد ازداد.

وقد جذب هذا النوع الجديد من الأعمال مجرمي التكنولوجيا الذين يطلبون البضائع بدون دفع ثمنها،

أو الذين يخترقون أنظمة الحاسوب للشركات وينقلون النقود إلى حسابهم

أو يرسلون الفيروسات التي يمكن أن تدمر الحواسيب والمعلومات التي تحتويها على نحو خطير.

يمكن أن تؤثر هذه الفيروسات على ملايين الناس في كل أنحاء العالم. يمكن للمجرمين استخدام الانترنت للتخطيط للجرائم ونقل المعلومات السرية بسهولة أكبر من الاجتماعات أو المحادثات الهاتفية.

تسمح الحواسيب للمجرمين الوصول إلى ملايين الناس الذين يمكنهم إقناعهم بالدفع مقابل شيء لا قيمة له.

Answer the following questions:

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Why is computer crime on the increase? | 4. What may computer criminals convince people to do? |
| 2. How can viruses affect computers? | 5. What do the underlined words <u>which</u> , <u>they</u> refer to? |
| 3. How can computer criminals cheat to get money? | |

Find words in the text which mean the following:

6. secret 7. bad programs which damage computers 8. having no value or importance

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

9. Less and less people are committing computer crimes.
10. The Internet prevents computer criminals to pass on information more easily.
11. Computer criminals use telephone conversations to pass on worthless information more easily.

الحلول

1. Because the number of people using the Internet to buy things or to access their bank accounts has grown.
2. They can seriously damage computers and the information they contain. 3. They break into computer systems of businesses and move money to their own account and they may persuade people to pay for something worthless. 4. They may convince people to pay for something worthless. 5. which : viruses - they : computers 6. confidential 7. viruses 8. worthless 9. Less and Less More and more 10. prevents allows 11. telephone conversations the Internet - worthless confidential

M. Hamdan

Why do people leave their home countries? لماذا يغادر الناس أوطانهم؟ (Students' Book – p17)			
economic	اقتصادي	relating to trade, industry and money management	ذات صلة بالتجارة والصناعة وإدارة المال
agriculture	زراعة	the practice or science of farming	ممارسة أو علم الزراعة
old-fashioned	قديم (الطراز)	not modern	ليس حديث
method	طريقة	a particular way of doing something	طريقة معينة للقيام بشيء ما
earn	يجني - يكسب	to get a particular amount of money	يحصل على مبلغ معين من النقود
abroad	خارج البلاد	in or to a foreign country	في أو إلى دولة أجنبية
emigrate	تهاجر	to leave your country to live in a new country	تترك بلدك لتعيش في دولة جديدة
deteriorate	يتدهور - يسوء	to get worse	يسوء
famine	مجاعة	serious shortage of food leading to great hunger	نقص خطير في الطعام يؤدي إلى جوع كبير
disease	مرض	an illness affecting a person, an animal or a plant	مرض يؤثر على شخص أو حيوان أو نبات
population	السكان	all the people (or the number of people) living in a particular area or country	كلّ الناس (أو عدد الناس) الذين يعيشون في منطقة أو دولة معينة
starvation	جوع	suffering or death caused by lack of food	معاناة أو موت تسببه قلة الطعام
huge	ضخم - هائل	extremely large – not tiny	كبير جداً – ليس صغيراً

In the early 19th century, the most important **economic** activity in Ireland was **agriculture**. But the farmers were poor and they used **old-fashioned methods**.

Because they heard that they could **earn** four times as much **abroad**, some farmers **emigrated**. But between 1820 and 1840, the economic situation in Ireland **deteriorated** and in 1845 the **Potato Famine** began.

Disease destroyed 75% of the year's potatoes – the main food for most of the **population**.

During the next two years, 350,000 people died of **starvation** and there was a **huge** increase in emigration.

By the end of 1854, a quarter of the population of Ireland had left for other parts of the world.

في أوائل القرن التاسع عشر، كانت الزراعة النشاط الاقتصادي الأكثر أهمية في أيرلندا. ولكن كان الفلاحون فقراء وكانوا يستخدمون وسائل قديمة.

ولأنهم سمعوا أن بإمكانهم أن يكسبوا خارج البلاد ما يساوي أربعة أضعاف دخلهم، هاجر بعض المزارعين. ولكن بين العامين 1820 و 1840، تدهور الوضع الاقتصادي في أيرلندا وفي عام 1845 بدأت مجاعة البطاطا.

دمّر المرض 75% من محصول بطاطا ذلك العام – وهو الغذاء الرئيسي لمعظم السكان.

وفي السنتين التاليتين، مات 350,000 شخص بسبب الجوع وكان هناك ازدياد هائل في الهجرة.

ومع نهاية عام 1854، كان ربع سكان أيرلندا قد غادروا إلى أجزاء أخرى من العالم.

Answer the following questions:

1. Which economic activity was very important in Ireland?
2. Why did some farmers emigrate?
3. What caused the Potato Famine?
4. What were the effects of the Potato Famine?

Find words in the text which mean the following:

5. to a foreign country
6. got worse
7. serious shortage of food leading to great hunger on a large scale

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

8. The farmers were rich and they used modern ways.
9. In the 19th century, the economic situation in Ireland got better.
10. Over half a million people in Ireland died because of the earthquake.

الحلول

1. agriculture
2. Because they heard that they could earn four times as much abroad.
3. Disease destroyed 75 % of the year's potatoes.
4. 350,000 people died of starvation and there was a huge increase in emigration.
5. abroad
6. deteriorated
7. famine
8. rich - poor - modern - old-fashioned
9. better - worse
10. over half a million - 350,000 - earthquake - famine

island	جزيرة	a piece of land completely surrounded by water	قطعة من الأرض يحيط بها الماء بشكل كامل
ocean	محيط	a mass of salt water	كتلة من المياه المالحة
tremor	هزة	a small earthquake in which the ground shakes slightly	زلازل صغيرة تهتز فيه الأرض على نحو خفيف
gradually	بالتدريج	slowly – over a long period of time	ببطء – على مدار فترة زمنية طويلة
frequent	متكرر	happening or doing something often – not rare	يحدث أو يقوم بشيء ما غالباً – ليس نادراً
evacuate	يُخلى - يُجلى	send people away from a dangerous place into a safe one	يبعد الناس عن مكان خطير إلى مكان آمن
volcano	بركان	a mountain with a large hole at the top through which lava is sometimes forced out	جبل في أعلاه حفرة كبيرة تذف من خلالها الحمم أحياناً
erupt	يثور	to explode and send smoke, fire and rock	ينفجر ويرسل الدخان والنار والصخور
vote	تصوّت	to show whether you support a plan	تظهر إذا كنت تدعم فكرة
return	يعود	to go or come back	يعود
adapt	يتكيف	to change to be better suited to a situation	يتغير ليناسب بشكل أفضل وضع
elderly	مُسِن	not young	ليس شاباً

Tristan da Cunha is a small **island** in the South Atlantic **Ocean**. In August 1961, earth **tremors** started and **gradually** became more **frequent**.

At the beginning of October, the government decided that the island was no longer safe and the whole population of 268 people was **evacuated** to a nearby island.

A ship picked **them** up and took them to South Africa. As they passed Tristan da Cunha, they saw the **volcano erupt**. Later the people were taken to England, where they stayed for the next two years.

In 1963, the volcanic activity on the island stopped and most of the people **voted** to go back. However, not everyone **returned**:

14 people had **adapted** to life in England and decided to stay **there**, and five **elderly** people had died. There were other changes too: ten couples from the island had married, and eight babies had been born.

تريستان دا كونا جزيرة صغيرة في المحيط الأطلسي الجنوبي. في آب ١٩٦١، بدأت هزات أرضية وازداد تكرارها تدريجياً.

في بداية شهر تشرين أول، قررت الحكومة أن الجزيرة لم تعد آمنة وتم إجلاء كافة السكان البالغ عددهم ٢٦٨ شخص إلى جزيرة مجاورة.

وقد انتشلتهم سفينة وأخذتهم إلى جنوب إفريقيا. بينما اجتازوا تريستان دا كونا، شاهدوا البركان وهو يثور. بعد ذلك تم أخذ الناس إلى انكلترا، حيث أقاموا هناك في السنتين التاليتين.

عام ١٩٦٣، توقّف النشاط البركاني على الجزيرة وصوّت معظم الناس للعودة. ولكن، لم يعد الجميع:

فقد تكيف ١٤ شخص على الحياة في انكلترا وقرروا البقاء هناك، ومات خمسة مسنين. كان هناك تغيرات أخرى أيضاً: تزوج عشرة أزواج من الجزيرة، وولد ثمانية أطفال.

Answer the following questions:

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Where is Tristan da Cunha located ? | 3. When did Tristan da Cunha become safe again? |
| 2. Why were the people evacuated from the island? | 4. What do the underlined words them – there refer to? |

Find words in the text which mean the following:

- | | |
|---|--|
| 5. a piece of land completely surrounded by water | 6. slowly – over a long period of time |
| 7. sent away from a dangerous place into a safe one | |

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

- The whole population of Tristan da Cunha stayed on the Island because of the war.
- The people of Tristan da Cunha stayed in South Africa for two months.
- All of the people of Tristan da Cunha went home even though there was still volcanic activity.

الحلول

- | | | | |
|--|--|--------------|---|
| 1. in the South Atlantic Ocean. | 2. Because the island was no longer safe. | 3. In 1963. | 4. them : 268 people – there : in England |
| 5. island | 6. gradually | 7. evacuated | |
| 8. stayed on were evacuated from – war volcanic activity. | 9. South Africa England – months years | | |
| 10. All- Most – even though there was still volcanic activity when the volcanic activity stopped. | | | |

success	نجاح	a period of great wealth	فترة رخاء كبير
transform	يتحول	to change completely	يتغير بشكل كامل
construction	بناء - تشييد	building	بناء
industry	صناعة	economic activity concerned with raw materials and manufacture goods	نشاط اقتصادي يهتم بالمواد الخام وصناعة البضائع
demand	طلب	the need and desire for particular goods	الحاجة والرغبة لسلع معينة
skilled	ماهر	having a special ability or talent	له قدرة أو موهبة خاصة
development	تطوير - تطور	the process of modernisation	عملية التحديث
earthquake	زلزال	a sudden, violent shaking of the earth's surface	هزة مفاجئة وعنيفة لسطح الأرض
refugee	لاجئ	someone who has been forced to leave their country	شخص أجبر على مغادرة وطنه
disaster	كارثة	a sudden event which causes great damage	حدث مفاجئ يسبب ضرراً كبيراً

The economic **success** of the 1960s and 1970s saw the Arabian Gulf countries **transformed** into modern and wealthy states, funded by oil and other precious natural resources such as natural gas.

The needs of the oil and construction **industries** led to a huge **demand** for **skilled** workers. Many thousands of people moved to the region to help build high-tech cities all over the Gulf.

These workers, from many regions of the world, were able to find a better life and help with the **development** of the region.

The earthquake of Agadir (p 19)

On February 29th 1960, an **earthquake** hit the Moroccan city of Agadir. Although it lasted only fifteen seconds, it was one of the most destructive earthquakes of the 20th century. When the rescue team arrived, many areas of the city had been destroyed completely and thousands of families had become **refugees**.

After the earthquake, the city was evacuated and inhabitants moved 3km south where the city was rebuilt. Later studies showed that the **disaster** had killed over one third of the population, over 10,000 people, and had injured many more.

شهد النجاح الاقتصادي في ستينات وسبعينات القرن العشرين تحول البلدان العربية الخليجية إلى دول حديثة وثرية، يمولها النفط والموارد الطبيعية النفيسة الأخرى كالغاز الطبيعي.

أدت الحاجة إلى النفط وصناعات البناء إلى طلب كبير على العمال المهرة. وانتقلت آلاف كثيرة من الناس إلى المنطقة للمساعدة في بناء مدن متطورة في كل أنحاء الخليج.

حيث كان أولئك العمال، القادمين من مناطق سبى من العالم، قادرين على إيجاد حياة أفضل والمساعدة في تطوير المنطقة.

زلزال أغادير

في التاسع والعشرين من شهر شباط عام ١٩٦٠، ضرب زلزال مدينة أغادير المغربية. على الرغم من أنه استمر خمسة عشر ثانية فقط، إلا أنه كان أحد الزلازل الأكثر تدميراً في القرن العشرين. عندما وصل فريق الإنقاذ، كانت مناطق كثيرة من المدينة قد دمرت بالكامل وأصبحت آلاف العائلات لاجئين.

بعد الزلزال، تم إخلاء المدينة وانتقل السكان مسافة ٣ كم إلى الجنوب حيث أعيد بناء المدينة. أظهرت الدراسات اللاحقة أن الكارثة قضت على ما يزيد عن ثلث السكان، ما يزيد عن ١٠٠٠٠ شخص، وأصيب أكثر من ذلك بكثير.

Answer the following questions:

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. What played a main role in the economic success of the 1960s? | 5. What natural disaster happened there? |
| 2. Why was there much demand for skilled workers? | 6. When did it happen and how long did it take? |
| 3. How were the lives of the workers transformed? | 7. Why was this event disastrous? |
| 4. Where is Agadir? | 8. Where were the people evacuated? |

Find words in the text which mean the following:

9. a period of great wealth 10. changed completely 11. having a lot of money

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

12. The Arabian Gulf countries were poor and undeveloped in the 1960s and 1970s
 13. A few people emigrated to the Arabian Gulf countries because of natural disasters.
 14. Workers went to the Gulf from the Arab countries only.
 15. The population of Agadir was about 10,000 people and the earthquake killed over half of them.

الحلول

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Oil and other precious natural resources such as natural gas. | 2. Because of the needs of oil and construction industries. |
| 3. They were able to find a better life. | 4. in Morocco |
| 5. an earthquake | 6. on February 29th, 1960 - fifteen seconds |
| 7. Because many areas of the city were destroyed completely, thousands of families became refugees and over 10,000 people were killed and many more were injured. | 8. They were evacuated 3 km south. |
| 9. success | 10. transformed |
| 11. wealthy | |
| 12. poor and undeveloped wealthy and modern | 13. A few Many thousands of - natural disasters economic success |
| 14. the Arab countries only many regions of the world. | 15. 10,000 30,000 half one third |

The dying town: a modern myth (Students' Book p 28) البلدة التي تموت : أسطورة حديثة			
rubbish	نفايات - قمامة	things you throw away because you no longer want or need them	أشياء ترميها لأنك لم تعد تريدها أو تحتاجها
discuss	يناقش	to talk about something with another person	يتحدث عن شيء ما مع شخص آخر
landfill (site)	حفرة (مدفن) نفايات	a hole in the ground where waste is buried	حفرة في الأرض يتم فيها دفن النفايات
fume	بُخار	strong-smelling gas or smoke	غاز أو دخان ذو رائحة قوية
bury	يدفن	put under the ground	يضع تحت الأرض
furious	غاضب جداً	very angry	غاضب جداً

Greenchester was a good place to live. It had parks, forests and lakes where people spent their free time. It was a very clean place because everybody recycled all their **rubbish**.

But one morning the people of Greenchester woke up to find that during the night their town had turned grey. The sky, which had always been blue, was grey that morning. Most of the plants and trees had died and the birds had flown away.

The people were angry, so they called the Mayor. "Something has happened to our town during the night. It's dying. We must do something."

The people expected the Mayor to find the answer to their problem but he didn't know why Greenchester had turned grey.

He **discussed** the problem for several days with his advisors, then they suddenly realised that the cause of the problem might be the **landfill** site on the edge of the town.

Although it had been there for as long as anyone could remember, very few members of the public ever went there. When the Mayor visited the landfill site, he found that it was full.

The **fumes** from the unburied rubbish had poisoned Greenchester. The people thought they had recycled their rubbish, but in fact, the council had **buried** it in the landfill site. The people were **furious** and the Mayor had to resign.

كانت غرينتشستر مكاناً جيداً للسكن فيه. فقد كان فيها منتزهات وغابات وبحيرات يقضي فيها الناس أوقات فراغهم. وكانت مكاناً نظيفاً جداً لأن الجميع كانوا يعيدون تصنيع كل نفاياتهم.

ولكن في صباح أحد الأيام استيقظ أهل غرينتشستر ليجدوا أنه أثناء الليل تحولت بلدتهم إلى رمادية. السماء، التي كانت دائماً زرقاء، كانت رمادية في صباح ذلك اليوم. ماتت معظم النباتات والأشجار وطارت الطيور بعيداً.

كان الناس غاضبين، ولذلك توجهوا إلى رئيس البلدية (العمدة). "حدث شيء ما في بلدتنا أثناء الليل. إنها تموت. علينا أن نفعل شيئاً."

توقع الناس من رئيس البلدية إيجاد الحل لمشكلتهم ولكنه لم يعرف سبب تحول غرينتشستر إلى رمادية.

ناقش المشكلة لعدة أيام مع مستشاريه، ثم أدركوا فجأة أن من المحتمل أن يكون سبب المشكلة حفرة النفايات على أطراف البلدة.

على الرغم من أنها موجودة منذ وقت طويل يمكن لأحد أن يتذكره، القليل جداً من العامة ذهبوا هناك. عندما زار رئيس البلدية حفرة النفايات، وجدها مليئة.

فقد سممت الأبخرة المتصاعدة من النفايات غير المدفونة غرينتشستر. اعتقد الناس أنهم أعادوا تصنيع نفاياتهم، ولكن في الحقيقة، دفنها المجلس في حفرة النفايات. كان الناس غاضبين جداً وكان على رئيس البلدية تقديم استقالته.

Answer the following questions:

1. Why was Greenchester a good place to live?
2. What strange thing happened to Greenchester during the night?

3. Why did the people call the Mayor?
4. Where was the landfill site?
5. What caused pollution to Greenchester?

Find words in the text which mean the following:

6. a hole in the ground where waste is buried
7. put under the ground
8. very angry

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

9. All the trees had been cut down and the birds had died.
10. The landfill site was visited by all members of the public.
11. Instead of burying the rubbish, the council recycled it.
12. The people were happy and thanked the Mayor.

الحلول

1. Because it had parks, forests and lakes where people spent their free time. It was a very clean place.
2. It had turned grey. Most of the plants and trees had died and the birds had flown away.
3. They expected him to find the answer to their problem.
4. on the edge of the town.
5. the fumes from the unburied rubbish.
6. landfill
7. buried
8. furious
9. All Most of - ~~been cut down~~ died - ~~died~~ flown away.
10. ~~all~~ very few
11. ~~burying~~ recycling - ~~recycled~~ buried
12. ~~happy~~ furious - ~~thanked the Mayor~~ the Mayor had to resign.

International rules of law (Activity Book – p 4) القواعد الدولية للقانون			
international	دولي	used by a number of different countries	يستخدمه عدداً من الدول المختلفة
civilians	مدنيون	people not in the army	أناس ليسوا في الجيش
treaty	معاهدة	a formal agreement	اتفاقية رسمية
aid	مساعدة	help	مساعدة
guilty	مُذنب	responsible for a crime	مسؤول عن جريمة
severely	بشدة	very harshly	بقسوة كبيرة
prejudice	تحامل	negative attitude towards people who are different	موقف سلبي من الناس المختلفين

The Geneva Convention is a set of **international** laws that protect injured soldiers and **civilians** during war.

The law makes sure that every person is treated well and with respect. The first **treaty** was written in 1864 but it is often changed due to different types of war.

It was significantly updated in 1949 after World War Two. Syria is one of 200 countries in the world that agrees to follow the laws of the Geneva Convention.

The agreement is important because during war a country might need help from neutral organisations to care for the wounded.

The Red Crescent is one of the organisations that provides **aid** during times of war. It also helps injured people during peacetime, and you may have seen ambulances with the Red Crescent symbol in the street.

Countries who follow the laws of the Geneva Convention must not attack civilians, and they are not allowed to fight someone who is already hurt. It is illegal to ignore these rules, and a country found **guilty** of committing war crimes will be tried in a court of law and can be **severely** punished.

All soldiers, civilians and prisoners may receive medical help from doctors and nurses. **They** can be taken to a hospital without being attacked. Food can also be given to people involved in a conflict.

Under the Geneva Convention it does not matter what religion, gender or nationality a person is or what his political views are; if someone is sick he must be treated without **prejudice**.

اتفاقية جنيف مجموعة من القوانين الدولية التي تحمي الجنود والمدنيين المصابين أثناء الحرب.

يضمن القانون أن تتم معاملة كل شخص بشكل جيد واحترام. وقد كتبت أول معاهدة عام ١٨٦٤ إلا أنه غالباً ما يتم إجراء تغيير عليها بسبب الأنواع المختلفة من الحروب.

تم تحديثها بشكل كبير عام ١٩٤٩ بعد الحرب العالمية الثانية. سوريا إحدى ٢٠٠ دولة من دول العالم توافق على إتباع قوانين معاهدة جنيف.

الاتفاقية مهمة لأن الدولة أثناء الحرب قد تحتاج المساعدة من منظمات محايدة من أجل الاعتناء بالجرحى.

الهلال الأحمر هو إحدى المنظمات التي تقدّم المساعدة في أوقات الحرب. وتساعد أيضاً المصابين أثناء السلم، وقد تكون قد رأيت في الشارع عربات الإسعاف التي تحمل رمز الهلال الأحمر.

ويجب على الدول التي تتبع قوانين معاهدة جنيف عدم مهاجمة المدنيين، ولا يُسمح لها بقتال المصابين. ومن غير القانوني تجاهل هذه القواعد، والدولة التي تثبت إدانتها بارتكاب جرائم حرب تتم محاكمتها في محكمة ويمكن معاقبتها بشدة.

يمكن لكل الجنود، والمدنيين والسجناء تلقي المساعدة الطبيّة من الأطباء والمرضى. يمكن أخذهم إلى المستشفى دون أن تتم مهاجمتهم. يمكن أيضاً تقديم الطّعام للناس المشتركين في صراع.

في ظل اتفاقية جنيف مهما كان دين، أو جنس أو جنسيّة الشخص أو آرائه السياسيّة؛ إن كان مريضاً يجب علاجه بدون تحامل.

Answer the following questions:

1. How does the Geneva Convention help the victims of war?
2. What is the Red Crescent?
3. What is forbidden under the rules of the Geneva Convention?

4. When can a country be tried and punished?
5. Which things should be ignored if there is a sick person?
6. What does **They** refer to ?

Find words in the text which mean the following:

7. a formal agreement
8. to pay no attention to
9. the place where trials are held

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

10. Around three hundred countries including Syria have signed the Geneva Convention.
11. The Red Crescent provides aid during times of war only.

الحلول

1. It protects injured soldiers and civilians. 2. It is one of the organisations that provides aid during times of war. It also helps injured people during peacetime. 3. To attack civilians and fight someone already hurt. 4. When it is guilty of committing war crimes. 5. religion, gender, nationality and political views. 6. soldiers, civilians and prisoners. 7. convention 8. ignore 9. court (of law) 10. ~~three~~ two 11. ~~only~~ and peace.

Animal Migration هجرة الحيوانات

(Activity Book – p 9)

original	أصلي	first	أول
recurrent	متكرر	occurring often or repeatedly	يحدث غالباً أو بشكل متكرر
event	حدث	something important that happens	شيء هام يحدث
raise	يربّي	bring up children	يربي الأطفال
forge	يندفع	advance steadily	يتقدم بثبات
extensive	طويل جداً	very long	طويل جداً
continent	قارة	a large mass of land like Asia, Europe...	كتلة كبيرة من الأرض مثل آسيا، أوروبا...
creature	مخلوق	a living thing - animal	شيء حي - حيوان
plenty	وفرة	a large quantity (amount) that is enough	كمية كبيرة كافية
temperate	معتدل	having mild temperatures - not too hot or too cold	له درجات حرارة معتدلة - ليس حاراً أو بارداً جداً

When we talk about animal migration we mean the movement of an animal from the place where it has been living to a different place and the return journey to that animal's **original** home.

Most animal migrations are **recurrent events** which happen at certain times of the year.

Animals usually migrate to find food or to **raise** their young. Incredibly, most migrating animals follow the same route every year and from generation to generation.

Land animals may cross mountains or **forge** through rivers, while birds and insects travel **extensive** distances, sometimes across **continents** and oceans. Fish and other sea **creatures** may migrate halfway round the world.

For example, the grey whale can travel as much as 20,000 kilometres. Many animals migrate to northern regions during the northern summer because the long summer days mean that there is always **plenty** of food.

In the autumn, when the weather gets colder, many animals migrate south to find food and warmer weather (the southern summer). Some animals migrate every year, doing the two journeys in one year, but others migrate only if they need to find food or for more **temperate** weather.

عندما نتحدث عن هجرة الحيوانات نعني انتقال الحيوان من المكان الذي يعيش فيه إلى مكان مختلف ورحلة العودة للموطن الأصلي لذلك الحيوان.

معظم هجرات الحيوانات أحداث متكررة تجري في أوقات معينة من العام.

تهاجر الحيوانات عادة لإيجاد الطعام أو لتربية صغارها. ومن المدهش إتباع معظم الحيوانات المهاجرة نفس الطريق كلّ عام ومن جبل إلى آخر.

يمكن للحيوانات البرية أن تقطع الجبال أو تندفع من خلال الأنهار، بينما تنتقل الطيور والحشرات مسافات طويلة جداً، أحياناً عبر القارات والمحيطات. يمكن للسماك والمخلوقات البحرية الأخرى أن تهاجر نصف الطريق حول العالم.

على سبيل المثال، يمكن للحوت الرمادي الانتقال مسافة تصل إلى ٢٠.٠٠٠ كيلومتر. وتهاجر الكثير من الحيوانات إلى المناطق الشمالية أثناء الصيف الشمالي لأن أيام الصيف الطويلة تعني وجود وفرة من الغذاء بشكل دائم.

في الخريف، عندما يبرد الطقس، تهاجر الكثير من الحيوانات جنوباً للبحث عن الطعام والطقس الأكثر دفئاً (الصيف الجنوبي). تهاجر بعض الحيوانات كلّ عام، حيث تقوم بالرحلتين في عام واحد، ولكن تهاجر حيوانات أخرى فقط إن احتاجت البحث عن الطعام أو من أجل إيجاد طقس أكثر اعتدالاً.

Answer the following questions:

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. What is animal migration? | 4. When do some animals migrate northwards and southwards? |
| 2. What is surprising about animal migration? | 5. Do all animals make the same number of migrations every year? Explain |
| 3. How far can the grey whale travel? | |

M. Hamdan**Find words in the text which mean the following:**

- | | | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------|
| 6. important things that happen | 7. travel to live in a warmer place | 8. way |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------|

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

- | | |
|--|---|
| 9. Animal migration always involves returning the same season. | 11. Most animals migrate to escape their enemies. |
| 10. All animals migrate at the same time every year. | 12. Many animals migrate south in the summer. |
| | 13. Finding food is rarely the main reason for migration. |

الحلول

- | | | |
|--|--|---|
| 1. It is the movement of an animal from the place where it has been living to a different place and the return journey to that animal's original home. | 2. Most migrating animals follow the same route every year. | 3. 20,000 Km |
| 4. They migrate to northern regions during the northern summer and in the autumn, they migrate south. | 5. No, some animals migrate every year, doing the two journeys in one year, but others migrate only if they need to find food or for more temperate weather. | 6. events |
| 7. migrate | 8. route | 9. always involves returning the same season can be different seasons. |
| 10. All Most | 11. escape their enemies find food or raise their young. | 12. south north |
| 13. rarely the main reason one of the main reasons. | | |

Paper : new from old الورق : الجديد من القديم (Activity Book – p 14)			
cloth	قماش	material or fabric used to make clothes	مادة أو نسيج يستخدم لصناعة الملابس
material	مادة	a substance that things can be made from	مادة يمكن أن تصنع الأشياء منها
fibre	ألياف	a very small piece of paper, wood etc.	قطعة صغيرة جداً من الورق، الخشب، الخ
wood pulp	عجينة الورق	wood after it has been crushed	الخشب بعد أن يتم سحقه
contain	يحتوي	to have something inside or as a part of - to have or hold within itself	يملك شيئاً في داخله أو كجزء منه - يملك أن يحوي في داخله
environmentalist	مدافع عن البيئة	someone who tries to protect the environment	شخص يحاول أن يحمي البيئة
persuade	يقنع	to make somebody do something by giving them good reasons – convince	يجعل شخصاً ما يقوم بشيء ما عن طريق إعطائه أسباباً جيدة – يقنع
recycle	يعيد تصنيع (يعيد تدويل)	to process used objects or materials so that they can be used again	يعالج الأشياء أو المواد المستخدمة بغية استخدامها مرة ثانية
container	حاوية – وعاء	something such as a box used to keep things in	شيء مثل صندوق يستخدم للاحتفاظ بالأشياء
education	تعليم - تثقيف	the process of teaching and learning	عملية التعليم والتعلم
environment	البيئة	the air, water and land where people, animals and plants live	الهواء والماء والأرض التي يعيش فيها الناس والحيوانات والنباتات

The first paper was made from **cloth** nearly two thousand years ago in China.

Although paper can be made from all kinds of **materials**, such as cotton **fibres**, grass or sugar cane,

these days **wood pulp** is the material most commonly used to make 'new paper' – that is, paper which **contains** no old or recycled paper.

The modern world uses so much paper that **environmentalists** have **persuaded** us that we should **recycle** old paper.

There is an increasing awareness in Syria of the need to recycle both paper and other materials.

Paper-recycling **containers** can now be found in some parts of the country and some government agencies have begun paper recycling programmes.

Also, there is greater **education** in schools about the need to take care of our **environment**.

صُنِعَ الورق للمرة الأولى من القماش وذلك قبل حوالي ألفي عام في الصين.

على الرغم من أنه من الممكن صناعة الورق من كل أنواع المواد، مثل ألياف القطن أو العشب أو قصب السكر،

إلا أنه في هذه الأيام عجينة الورق هي المادة ذات الاستخدام الأكثر شيوعاً لصنع 'ورق جديد' – أي ورق لا يحتوي على ورق قديم أو ورق أعيد تصنيعه.

يستخدم العالم الحديث الكثير جداً من الورق لدرجة أن المدافعين عن البيئة أقتنعوا بأنه يتعين علينا إعادة تصنيع الورق القديم.

هناك وعي متزايد في سورية للحاجة إلى إعادة تصنيع الورق والمواد الأخرى.

ويمكن إيجاد حاويات إعادة تصنيع الورق الآن في بعض أجزاء البلاد وبدأت بعض الوكالات الحكومية ببرامج إعادة تصنيع الورق.

أيضاً ازداد التثقيف في المدارس عن الحاجة إلى الاعتناء ببيئتنا.

Answer the following questions:

1. When and where was paper first produced?

2. What can paper be made from?

3. What is 'new paper'?

4. Where can people in Syria put paper to be recycled?

Find words in the text which mean the following:

5 material or fabric used to make clothes

6. has or holds within itself

7. the air, water and land where people, animals and plants live

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

8. Paper is rarely made from wood pulp.

9. Wood pulp is used to make recycled paper.

الحلول

1. Nearly two thousand years ago in China.

2. It can be made from all kinds of materials, such as cotton fibres, grass, sugar cane, cloth or wood pulp.

3. Paper which contains no old or recycled paper.

4. in paper-recycling containers

5. cloth

6. contains

7 environment

8. rarely-commonly

9. recycled new

crop	محصول	a plant grown by farmers and used as food	نبات يزرعه المزارعون ويستخدم كطعام
sustainable	متجدد صديق للبيئة	that can continue for a long time a product that can be used or re-used without causing damage to the environment	يمكن أن يستمر لفترة طويلة منتج يمكن استخدامه أو إعادة استخدامه دون أن يسبب ضرراً على البيئة
proportion	نسبة	a part of a number or an amount	جزء من عدد أو كمية
reduce	يقلل من	make something less – cut down – shorten	يقلل من شيء – يقلل من – يقصر
harmful	ضار	causing damage or injury	يسبب الضرر أو الإصابة
rot	يتعفن	decay	يتعفن

Although we use wood pulp from trees to make new paper, it is not true that recycling paper saves trees. Trees are a commercially grown long-term **crop**, so that when they are cut down, new ones are planted.

Also, papermakers use the parts of trees that cannot be used in other industries such as building and furniture making. Nearly all new paper is made from wood grown in **sustainable** forests.

A large **proportion** of household waste is paper or cardboard. About half of this is newspapers and magazines. For every tonne of paper used for recycling, we save 30,000 litres of water, 3,000—4,000 kwh of electricity and **reduce** air pollution.

Recycling paper is less **harmful** to the environment than burying **it** in landfill sites.

This is because paper that is buried in the ground **rots** and produces methane, which is a powerful greenhouse gas.

Despite our increasing dependence on information stored on computers, there will always be a demand for paper. In the interests of our environment, we have to make sure that we continue to recycle as much of it as possible.

على الرغم من أننا نستخدم عجينة الخشب من الأشجار لعمل ورق جديد، إلا أنه ليس صحيحاً أنه بإعادة تصنيع الورق نحافظ على الأشجار. الأشجار محصول طويل الأجل يُزرع بهدف الربح، ولهذا عندما يتم قطعها، تُزرع أشجار جديدة.

أيضاً، يستخدم صناع الورق أقسام الشجر التي لا يمكن استخدامها في الصناعات الأخرى كالبناى وعمل الأثاث. تقريباً كل الورق الجديد يصنع من الخشب الذي ينمو في غابات متجددة.

نسبة كبيرة من نفايات المنازل هي الورق أو الكرتون. وتشكل الصحف والمجلات ما يقارب نصف هذا الورق. وفي كل طن من الورق المستخدم في إعادة التصنيع، توفر ٣٠.٠٠٠ لتر من الماء، ٣.٠٠٠ - ٤.٠٠٠ كيلوواط من الكهرباء ونقل من تلوث الهواء.

إعادة تصنيع الورق أقل ضرراً على البيئة من دفنه في حفرة النفايات.

والسبب هو أن الورق المدفون في الأرض يتعفن وينتج غاز الميثان، وهو من الغازات الدفينة القوية.

على الرغم من اعتمادنا المتزايد على المعلومات المخزنة في الحواسيب، سيكون هناك دائماً طلب على الورق. ولمصلحة بيئتنا، علينا التأكد من الاستمرار في إعادة تصنيع أكبر كمية ممكنة منه.

Answer the following questions:

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Where does wood pulp come from? | 5. Why is it better to recycle paper than to bury it? |
| 2. When are new trees planted? | 6. How does burying waste paper have a negative effect on the environment? |
| 3. Where is the wood used to make paper usually planted? | 7. Why do we have to recycle as much paper as we can? |
| 4. What are the advantages of recycling paper? | 8. What does it refer to ? |

Find words in the text which mean the following:

- | | | |
|-----------------------------|------------|------------------------------|
| 9. causing damage or injury | 10. decays | 11. something grown for food |
|-----------------------------|------------|------------------------------|

Answer the following questions:

- | | |
|---|--|
| 12. Trees are planted for a short time. | 15. Recycling paper causes a lot of pollution and uses up more water. |
| 13. Paper mills use all parts of trees to make paper. | 16. Burying paper in landfill sites does less damage to the environment than recycling it. |
| 14. About 70 % of the household paper and cardboard waste comes from cards. | |

الحلول

- | | | | |
|--|--|----------------------------|--|
| 1. trees | 2. when trees are cut down. | 3. in sustainable forests. | 4. saving water, electricity and reducing air pollution. |
| 5. Because recycling is less harmful to the environment. | 6. The paper buried rots and produces methane, a powerful greenhouse gas. | | |
| 7. Because recycling paper is in the interests of our environment. | 8. paper | 9. harmful | 10. rots |
| 11. crop | | | |
| 12. short long | 13. all parts of trees parts of trees that cannot be used in other industries. | 14. 70% 50% - cards | newspapers and magazines. |
| 15. causes a lot of | reduces | - uses up more | saves |
| 16. less | more | | |

Who are the economic migrants? من هم المهاجرون لأسباب اقتصادية؟ (Activity Book – p 19)

citizen	مواطن	a person having a legal right to belong to a country	شخص له الحق القانوني بالانتماء لدولة
minority	أقلية	a small group of people within a larger group	مجموعة صغيرة من الناس ضمن مجموعة أكبر
wage	أجر	a regular amount of money that you earn	مبلغ منتظم من النقود تكسبها
accommodation	مسكن	a place to live in	مكان للسكن

In 2003, 410,000 non-British **citizens** came to live in the UK and 100,000 British people returned to their home country from Spain, Australia and other countries **where** they had gone to live or work.

In the same period, 170,000 non-British citizens left the UK to live in other countries. 190,000 British people also left.

This means a total increase of 150,000 in the British population, but where did all these immigrants come from and go to?

Many new arrivals are economic migrants – people who come because they can earn more money in Britain than in their own country.

Traditionally, many of these migrants used to come from countries in Africa or Asia, but now growing numbers are from less developed countries in Eastern Europe such as Poland, Hungary or Russia.

Many new migrants take low-paid jobs which British people do not want to do, like cleaning, picking fruit and vegetables, looking after old people or doing repetitive factory work.

A **minority** come to work in well-paid jobs, for example as dentists or doctors. Many of these migrants do not intend to stay in Britain, and send some of their earnings home to their families.

But even though they earn higher **wages** than they would in their own countries, most economic migrants can only afford to live a simple life.

Some share **accommodation** with another migrant family. British citizens who leave the UK to live abroad go mainly to countries with warmer climates and cheaper houses, countries like Spain, Greece, France or Turkey.

عام ٢٠٠٣، جاء ٤١٠.٠٠٠ مواطن غير بريطاني للعيش في المملكة المتحدة وعاد ١٠٠.٠٠٠ شخص بريطاني إلى بلادهم من اسبانيا و استراليا ودول أخرى ذهبوا للعيش أو العمل فيها.

وفي نفس الفترة، غادر ١٧٠.٠٠٠ مواطن غير بريطاني المملكة المتحدة للعيش في بلدان أخرى. غادر ١٩٠.٠٠٠ بريطاني أيضاً.

هذا يعني أن إجمالي الازدياد في عدد السكان البريطانيين ١٥٠.٠٠٠، ولكن من أين جاء كل أولئك المهاجرين وإلى أين ذهبوا؟

الكثير من القادمين الجدد مهاجرون لأسباب اقتصادية— أشخاص يأتون لأنه يمكنهم أن يكسبوا في بريطانيا أموالاً أكثر مما كانوا يكسبون في بلدانهم.

وبشكل تقليدي، كان الكثير من أولئك المهاجرين يأتون من دول في إفريقيا أو آسيا، أما الآن تأتي الأعداد المتزايدة من الدول الأقل نمواً في أوروبا الشرقية مثل بولندا وهنغاريا وروسيا.

ويحصل الكثير من المهاجرين الجدد على أعمال قليلة الأجر لا يريد البريطانيون القيام بها، مثل التنظيف وقطف الفواكه والخضار، والاعتناء بكبار السن أو القيام بأعمال المصانع المملّة.

وأقلية منهم تأتي للعمل في وظائف ذات أجر جيد، على سبيل المثال أطباء الأسنان أو الأطباء. لا ينوي الكثير من أولئك المهاجرين الإقامة في بريطانيا، ويرسلون بعضاً من أجورهم إلى أسرهم.

ولكن على الرغم من أنهم يجنون أجوراً أعلى مما يجنونه في بلدانهم، معظم المهاجرين لأسباب اقتصادية يمكنهم تحمل تكاليف عيش حياة بسيطة.

ويشترك البعض في المسكن مع أسرة مهاجرة أخرى. ويذهب المواطنون البريطانيون الذين يغادرون المملكة المتحدة للعيش في الخارج بشكل رئيسي إلى الدول ذات المناخ الأكثر دفئاً والبيوت الأرخص، دول مثل اسبانيا واليونان وفرنسا وتركيا.

Answer the following questions:

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. How many people left Britain in 2003? | 3. Why do British people usually go to other countries? |
| 2. Who are economic migrants? | 4. What does where refer to ? |

Find words in the text which mean the following:

- | | | |
|--------------|---------------------|---|
| 5. went back | 6. a length of time | 7. earning only a small amount of money |
|--------------|---------------------|---|

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

- | | |
|--|--|
| 8. In 2003, fewer people in total came to live in Britain than left it to live abroad. | 11. Economic migrants earn more money in their home countries than in Britain. |
| 9. Fewer non-British people arrived in Britain than left it in 2003. | 12. Most migrants who come to Britain do high-paid jobs. |
| 10. More British people arrived in Britain than left Britain. | |

الحلول

- | | | | |
|---------------|---|---------------------|---|
| 1. 360, 000 . | 2. People who go to another country to earn more money. | 3. to live or work. | 4. Spain, Australia and other countries |
| 5. returned | 6. period | 7. low-paid | 8. fewer more |
| 9. fewer More | 10. More Fewer | 11. more less | 12. high low |

الفصل الأول – الوحدة الثانية

The spread of the desert انتشار الصحراء (Students' Book – p 35)

process	عملية	a series of things that happen naturally	سلسلة من الأشياء تحدث بشكل طبيعي
productive	منتج	producing or achieving very much	ينتج أو يحقق الكثير جداً
serious	خطير	extremely bad or dangerous	سئى أو خطير جداً
occur	يحدث	to happen – to take place	يحدث
dry	جاف	without water inside or on the surface	بدون ماء في الداخل أو على السطح
climate	مناخ	weather conditions over a period of time	الظروف الجوية طوال فترة زمنية
soil	تربة	what plants need to grow in	ما تحتاجه النباتات لتنمو فيه
graze	يرعى	to put animals in a field so that they eat the grass	يضع الحيوانات في حقل لتأكل العشب
survive	يبقى على قيد الحياة	to stay alive – continue to live	يبقى على قيد الحياة – يستمر في العيش
shortage	نقص	when there is not enough of something – lack	عند عدم وجود ما يكفي من شيء - نقص

Desertification, which is the **process** in which **productive** land changes into desert, is an increasingly **serious** problem in over a hundred countries of the world. One billion people, out of a total world population of six billion, suffer from **its** effects.

Desertification usually **occurs** in **dry** areas where there is no rain and where the **climate** is harsh. In these places, the top layer of **soil** is destroyed so that the land can no longer be used for growing crops or **grazing** animals.

This means that people who depend on the land for food **have to** move to 'greener' areas in order to survive. A proportion of the population may **survive** by moving, but others may die because of **shortages** of food and water.

Although natural changes in the climate often start the process, the activities of human beings are often the real cause of desertification.

التصحّر، وهي العملية التي تتحوّل فيها الأرض المنتجة إلى صحراء، مشكلة خطيرة تتفاقم في أكثر من مائة دولة في العالم. وبعاني مليار شخص، من إجمالي عدد سكان العالم البالغ ست مليار، من تأثيراتها.

عادة ما يحدث التصحّر في مناطق جافة حيث لا يوجد مطر وحيث يكون المناخ قاسياً. في هذه الأماكن، يتم تخریب الطبقة العلوية للتربة وبهذا لم يعد استخدام الأرض من أجل زراعة المحاصيل أو رعي الحيوانات ممكناً.

هذا يعنى أن الناس الذين يعتمدون على الأرض من أجل الغذاء عليهم الانتقال إلى مناطق أكثر خصوبة من أجل البقاء. ويمكن لنسبة من السكان البقاء على قيد الحياة عن طريق الانتقال، ولكن من الممكن أن يقضي الآخرون نتيجة النقص في الغذاء والماء.

على الرغم من أن التغيرات الطبيعية في المناخ غالباً ما تبدأ العملية، إلا أن نشاطات الكائنات البشرية غالباً ما تكون السبب الحقيقي للتصحّر.

Answer the following questions:

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. What is desertification? | 4. How do severe climatic conditions affect farming? |
| 2. How many countries and people does desertification affect? | 5. What may happen to people who cannot escape from desert areas? |
| 3. Why does desertification usually happen in dry places? | 6. What does its refer to? |

Find words in the text which mean the following:

7. the number of people living in a particular area 8. to stay alive 9. extremely dangerous

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

10. One fifth of the world's six million population suffer from desertification.
 11. If the top layer of soil is destroyed, land becomes more productive.
 12. People move to desert areas so that they can overcultivate their land.
 13. The weather is the real reason behind desertification.

الحلول

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. It is the process in which productive land changes into desert. | 2. over a hundred countries – one billion people |
| 3. Because there is no rain and the climate is harsh. | 4. The top layer of soil is destroyed so that the land can no longer be used for growing crops. |
| 5. They may die | 6. desertification. |
| 7. population | 8. survive |
| 9. serious | |
| 10. fifth sixth – million billion | 11. becomes more productive can no longer be used for growing crops. |
| 12. desert greener overcultivate their land survive | 13. The weather is The activities of human beings are |

M. Hamdan

overcultivate	يفرط في حرث – يفرط في زراعة	to overuse land for growing crops and plants	يفرط في استخدام الأرض لزراعة المحاصيل والنباتات
permanently	بشكل دائم	always or for a very long time	دائماً أو لفترة طويلة جداً
erode	يتآكل – يَحْت	to destroy slowly	يدمر ببطء
wash away	يجرف	to remove or carry away to another place	يزيل أو يحمل بعيداً إلى مكان آخر
layer	طبقة	a piece of material that covers a surface	قطعة من المادة تغطي سطح
dust	غبار	dry powder of very small pieces of earth	مسحوق جاف من قطع صغيرة جداً من التراب
wildfire	حريق هائل	fire that spreads very quickly	حريق ينتشر بسرعة كبيرة
precious	ثمين – نفيس	valuable and important	قيم وهام

Because there are growing numbers of people to feed, farmers tend to **overcultivate** their land, with the result that the soil becomes poor and unproductive.

Other farmers overgraze their land and this **permanently** kills off grass and other plants.

In addition to the effects of farming, deforestation – the cutting down of trees – also **erodes** the soil.

Trees are usually cut down to make more agricultural land, but once there are no longer trees and plants on an area of land,

there is nothing to stop the wind and rain from blowing or **washing away** the top **layer** of soil.

The **dust** which this produces can travel long distances and affect the health of people living in cities thousands of kilometres away. But this is not the end of the story:

desertification can create conditions which produce strong winds and dangerous **wildfires**

and this leads to even greater pressure on the Earth's most **precious** resource, water.

بسبب الازدياد في أعداد الناس الذين يجب إطعامهم، يميل المزارعون إلى الإفراط في زراعة أرضهم، والنتيجة هي أن تصبح التربة فقيرة وغير منتجة.

ويفرط مزارعون آخرون في الرعي بأرضهم وهذا يقضي بشكل دائم على العشب والنباتات الأخرى.

بالإضافة إلى تأثيرات الزراعة، يؤدي أيضاً تدمير الغابات – قطع الأشجار – إلى تعرية التربة.

عادة ما يتم قطع الأشجار لإيجاد المزيد من الأرض الزراعية، ولكن عند عدم وجود أشجار ونباتات في منطقة من الأرض،

لا يوجد شيء لصد الرياح والأمطار عن جرف الطبقة العلوية للتربة.

يمكن أن ينتقل الغبار الذي ينتج عن هذا مسافات بعيدة ويؤثر على صحة الناس الذين يعيشون في المدن على بعد آلاف الكيلومترات. ولكن هذه ليست نهاية القصة:

يمكن أن يخلق التصحر الشروط التي تسبب رياحاً قوية وحرائق هائلة خطيرة

وهذا يؤدي حتى إلى ضغط أكبر على المصدر الأثمن للأرض، الماء.

Answer the following questions:

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Why do farmers tend to overcultivate their land? | 5. What prevents the rain and wind from washing away the top layer of soil? |
| 2. When can the soil become poor? | 6. Where does the dust come from? |
| 3. How does overgrazing affect plant life ? | 7. What is the negative effect of the dust produced? |
| 4. Why are trees usually cut down? | 8. What can cause pressure on water? |

Find words in the text which mean the following:

9. what plants need to grow in 10. always or for a very long time 11. valuable and important

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

12. Planting trees washes away the bottom layer of soil.
13. Dust may lead to strong winds and dangerous wildfires.

الحلول

1. Because there are growing numbers of people to feed. 2. when farmers overcultivate their land. 3. It kills off grass and other plants.
4. to make more agricultural land 5. Trees 6. the washing away of the top layer of soil. 7. It can affect the health of people.
8. the strong winds and dangerous wildfires produced by desertification.
9. soil 10. permanently 11. precious 12. ~~Planting~~ Cutting down – ~~bottom~~ – top 13. ~~Dust~~ Desertification.

(Students' Book – p 39)

century	قرن	a period of one hundred years	فترة مائة عام
scarcity	نُدرة	a situation in which there is not enough of something	الحالة عندما لا يكون هناك ما يكفي من شيء
major	رئيسي	very large or important	كبير أو هام جدا
hurdle	عائق	a problem or difficulty that must be solved	مشكلة أو صعوبة يجب حلها
preservation	محافظة	keeping something in its original state or in good condition	المحافظة على شيء ما في حالته الأصلية أو في حالة جيدة
resources	موارد	things like minerals that exist in a country and can be used to increase its wealth	أشياء مثل الأملاح المعدنية التي توجد في دولة ويمكن استخدامها لزيادة ثروتها
conservation	محافظة – حماية	the protection of natural things from being lost or wasted	حماية الأشياء الطبيعية خشية فقدانها أو هدرها
improve	يحسّن	to make something better	يجعل شيئاً أفضل
irrigation	رّي	the supply of land or crops with water	تزويد الأرض أو المحاصيل بالماء
rural	ريفية	adjective to describe the countryside (not town)	صفة تصف الريف (وليس البلدة)
ultimately	أخيراً	finally	أخيراً
consumption	استهلاك	the eating , drinking or using of something	أكل أو شرب أو استخدام شيئاً ما

One of the most important issues in the 21st century is the **scarcity** of fresh water. A lack of water presents **major hurdles** to human development.

Aside from fulfilling our need to drink, fresh water also plays a central role in agricultural production. Water **preservation** is a major global challenge.

Greater development and a perpetually increasing population has led to unprecedented demands on all of our **resources**, which has in turn led to an increased water shortage.

This has prompted Syria to support new water **conservation** programmes, which **improve** the efficiency of **irrigation** systems in **rural** areas.

This includes empowering local cooperatives in the implementation of their knowledge to help improve lives through the conservation of water. **Ultimately**, we need to curtail the unwarranted **consumption** of water if we are to prevail over the challenges facing Syria today.

إحدى القضايا الأكثر أهمية في القرن الواحد والعشرين هي ندرة المياه العذبة. ويشكّل نقص المياه عوائق رئيسية أمام التطور البشري.

وفضلاً عن تلبية حاجتنا للشرب، تلعب المياه العذبة أيضاً دوراً محورياً في الإنتاج الزراعي. إن المحافظة على الماء تحد عالمي رئيسي.

أدى التطور الأكبر والازدياد الدائم للسكان إلى طلب غير مسبوق على كلّ مواردنا، والذي أدى بدوره إلى نقص متزايد في الماء.

حتّى هذا سورية على دعم البرامج الجديدة للمحافظة على الماء، والتي تحسّن من فاعلية أنظمة الرّي في المناطق الريفية.

هذا يشمل تفويض الجمعيات التعاونية المحلية لتطبيق معرفتها للمساعدة في تحسين حياة الناس من خلال المحافظة على الماء. وأخيراً، نحتاج التقليل من الاستهلاك غير المبرّر للماء إذا أردنا التغلب على التحديات التي تواجه سورية اليوم.

Answer the following questions:

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Which problem is discussed in the text? | 3. What has Syria done to preserve water? |
| 2. What causes water shortage? | 4. How can we face the challenge of the scarcity of water? |

Find words in the text which mean the following:

- | | |
|---|--|
| 5. to make something better | 6. a situation in which there is not enough of something |
| 7. happening in or relating to the countryside (not town) | |

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| 8. Water is only used for drinking. | 9. Water conservation is a minor local issue. |
|-------------------------------------|---|

الحلول

- | | | |
|--|--|---|
| 1. the scarcity of fresh water. | 2. the unprecedented demands on all our natural resources caused by greater development and a perpetually increasing population. | 3. It has supported new water conservation programmes, which improve the efficiency of irrigation systems in rural areas. |
| 4. by curtailing the unwarranted consumption of water. | 5. improve | 6. scarcity |
| 7. rural | 8. Water is used for drinking and it plays a central role in agricultural production. | 9. minor local major global |

M. Hamdan

A whole planet under glass كوكب بأكمله تحت الزجاج (Students' Book – p 40)

popular	شعبي	liked, admired or enjoyed by many people	يحببه أو يعجب به أو يستمتع به الكثير من الناس
dome	قبة	a round roof	سطح دائري
temperature	درجة الحرارة	a measure in degrees of how hot or cold a place or something is	القياس بالدرجات لحرارة أو برودة مكان أو شيء ما
humidity	رطوبة	the amount of water in the air	كمية الماء في الهواء
giant	ضخم	extremely big (large)	كبير جداً
greenhouse	بيت بلاستيكي	a glass building used for growing plants	بناء زجاجي يستخدم لزراعة النباتات
exotic	غريب	unusual – foreign	غير عادي – غريب
purpose	هدف	the aim or function of something	هدف أو وظيفة شيء ما
combine	يربط - يجمع	join (mix) together	يربط معاً
spectacular	مذهل	very impressive (exciting)	مثير جداً

The Eden Project, which opened in the year 2000, is a living plant museum in the countryside in the south-west of England.

It is a very **popular** attraction and millions of visitors come every year to see plants from all over the world growing in this special environment.

Some plants grow outside, but many are in specially-built **domes**, called 'biomes' where the **temperature** and **humidity** are carefully controlled.

The biomes are like **giant greenhouses** and one, the Humid Tropics biome, is the largest greenhouse in the world. **It** is over 55m high and 200m long and contains many thousands of **exotic** plants not found in England.

One of the **purposes** of the project is to show how dependent human beings are on plants and to educate people on the importance of preserving our natural environment.

Aside from the plant life, the Eden Project has fascinating interactive exhibits for people of all ages.

Many of the visitors are groups of school children and the Eden Project **combines** educational value with scientific interest and a huge variety of **spectacular** plant life.

مشروع ايدن (جنة عدن) ، الذي تم افتتاحه عام ٢٠٠٠، متحف نباتي حي في الريف جنوب غرب انكلترا.

وهو مركز جذب شعبي جداً ويأتي إليه الملايين من الزوار كل عام لرؤية نباتات من كل أنحاء العالم تنمو في هذه البيئة الخاصة.

تنمو بعض النباتات في الخارج، ولكن الكثير منها في قباب بُنيت خصيصاً، تُسمى "بيومات" حيث يتم التحكم بدرجة الحرارة والرطوبة بعناية.

تشبه القباب البيوت البلاستيكية الضخمة وإحداها، قبة المناطق المدارية الرطبة، أكبر بيت بلاستيكي في العالم. يزيد ارتفاعه عن ٥٥ م وطوله ٢٠٠ م ويحتوي على آلاف كثيرة من النباتات الغريبة التي لا توجد في انكلترا.

أحد أهداف المشروع هو إظهار مدى اعتماد البشر على النباتات وتقدير الناس بأهمية المحافظة على بيئتنا الطبيعية.

وفضلاً عن الحياة النباتية، في مشروع ايدن معارض تفاعلية مذهلة للناس من كافة الأعمار.

الكثير من الزوار مجموعات من أطفال المدارس ويجمع مشروع ايدن القيمة التعليمية مع الفائدة العلمية والتنوع الكبير في حياة النبات المذهلة.

Answer the following questions:

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Where is the Eden Project? | 4. What can people see in the Humid Tropics biome? |
| 2. What is special about the Eden Project? | 5. What is the educational purpose of the Eden project? |
| 3. Why do people visit the Eden Project? | 6. What does the word It refer to? |

Find words in the text which mean the following:

- | | | |
|---------------------|-------------------|---|
| 7. unusual, foreign | 8. joins together | 9. liked, admired or enjoyed by many people |
|---------------------|-------------------|---|

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

10. Only few people visit the Eden Project every year.
 11. Small greenhouses are like biomes.
 12. One of the purposes of the project is to show how plants depend on humans beings.
 13. The exhibits can be visited by children only.

الحلول

- | | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. It is in the countryside in the south-west of England. | 2. It is a living plant museum. | 3. To see plants from all over the world. |
| 4. Many thousands of exotic plants not found in England. | 5. To educate people on the importance of preserving our natural environment. | |
| 6. the Humid Tropics biome | 7. exotic | 8. combines |
| 9. popular | 10. Only few | 11. Biomes are like giant greenhouses. |
| 12. plants depend on human beings | 13. children only | people of all ages. |

The Sand Gazelle		غزال الرمال	(Students' Book – p 47)
extinct	منقرض	no longer alive or in existence	لم يعد حياً أو موجوداً
congregate	يتجمع	come together, often in a large group	يتجمع، غالباً في مجموعة كبيرة
herd	قطيع	a group of animals that live and feed together	مجموعة من الحيوانات تعيش وتتغذى معاً
camouflage	يموه	to hide something or somebody by making it look like the things that surround it	يخفي شيئاً أو شخصاً عن طريق جعله يشبه الأشياء التي تحيط به
predator	حيوان مفترس	an animal that kills and eats other animals	حيوان يقتل ويأكل الحيوانات الأخرى
speed	سرعة	how fast someone or something is	سرعة شخص أو شيء ما
hour	ساعة	a period of sixty minutes	فترة من ستين دقيقة
agility	رشاقة	the ability to move quickly and easily	القدرة على التحرك بسرعة وسهولة
evade	يُفُلت من - يتجنب	escape or avoid	يهرب أو يتجنب

The sand gazelle, or goitered gazelle, is a horned animal that lives across the Arabian Gulf and North Africa.

Originally found in all Arab countries, it is now **extinct** in Iraq, Kuwait and Yemen and endangered everywhere else, including Syria.

In the summer months, sand gazelles live in small family groups of around ten individuals. During the winter, they **congregate** in larger **herds**. They are ideally suited to the desert environment with their white heads and sand-coloured bodies.

This allows them to blend into the desert, **camouflaging** them from **predators**. Sand gazelles are small mammals, weighing only 20 kg. However, they are very quick and have been known to reach **speeds** of almost 100 km per **hour**.

They are excellent jumpers and use **their** speed and **agility** to **evade** the attention of predators.

غزال الرمال، أو الغزال الدرقي، حيوان له قرون يعيش في الخليج العربي وشمال إفريقيا.

في الأصل موجود في كل البلدان العربية، وهو الآن منقرض في العراق والكويت واليمن ومعرض للخطر في كل مكان آخر، بما في ذلك سورية.

في أشهر الصيف، تعيش غزلان الرمال في مجموعات عائلية صغيرة فيها ما يقارب عشرة أفراد. أثناء الشتاء، تتجمع في قطعان أكبر. وتتأقلم بشكل مثالي في بيئة الصحراء برؤوسها البيضاء وأجسامها الملونة بلون الرمال.

يسمح لها هذا بالامتزاج في الصحراء، حيث تموه عن نفسها من المفترسين. غزلان الرمال حيوانات ثديية صغيرة، تزن ٢٠ كغم فقط. ولكنها سريعة جداً وتشتهر بسرعتها التي تصل إلى ما يقارب ١٠٠ كم في الساعة.

تقفز بشكل ممتاز وتستخدم سرعتها ورشاققتها لتجنب انتباه المفترسين.

Answer the following questions:

- Which regions does the sand gazelle live in?
- How do sand gazelles change their habits in different seasons?
- What do sand gazelles look like?
- How does the body of the sand gazelle protect it from harm in the desert?

- What helps sand gazelles to camouflage?
- How much does the sand gazelle weigh?
- What is the top speed of sand gazelles? (How fast are sand gazelles?)
- What does **their** refer to?

Find words in the text which mean the following:

- groups of animals which feed their young with milk
- the ability to move quickly and easily

- no longer alive or in existence

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

- Sand gazelles have no horns.
- Sand gazelles are extinct in Syria and endangered in Iraq.
- Sand gazelles are large reptiles.

- The sand gazelle's natural habitat is the forest.
- The agility of sand gazelles helps them to run slowly and attack predators.

الحلول

- the Arabian Gulf and North Africa.
- In the summer, they live in small family groups of around ten individuals and during the winter, they congregate in larger herds.
- They have white heads and sand-coloured bodies.
- They are ideally suited to the desert environment with their white heads and sand-coloured bodies. This allows them to blend into the desert, camouflaging them from predators. They use their speed and agility to evade the attention of predators.
- their white heads and sand-coloured bodies.
- 20 kg
- almost 100 km / h
- sand gazelles.
- mammals
- extinct
- agility
- no
- extinct endangered - endangered extinct
- large reptiles small mammals
- forest desert
- slowly quickly - attack evade the attention of

shallow	ضحل	without depth – not deep	بدون عمق – ليس عميقاً
pit	حفرة	a hole in the ground	حفرة في الأرض
extinction	انقراض	the death of a type of animal	موت نوع من الحيوانات
hunting	صيد	chasing and killing animals for food or sport	ملاحقة وقتل الحيوانات لأجل الغذاء أو الرياضة

Sand gazelles eat around 6 kg of plants per day – consuming the shoots, roots, leaves and stems of desert plants – around a third of their overall bodyweight.

They drink 3 litres of water per day and in the hottest season dig **shallow pits** and lie on the cooler soil. The sand gazelle is in danger of **extinction**, mainly due to habitat loss and **hunting**. However, there have been some efforts to save them, and some countries have begun breeding them for release into the wild.

There have been some successes, but the battle to save them and other native species continues. In Syria, there is an increasing awareness about the importance of saving wild animals.

تأكل غزلان الرمال حوالي ٦ كغم من النباتات كل يوم – حيث تستهلك براعم وجذور وأوراق وسيقان النباتات الصحراوية – أي حوالي ثلث وزن جسمها الإجمالي. وتشرب ثلاثة لترات من الماء يومياً وفي الفصل الأكثر حرارة تحفر حفراً ضحلة وترقد على التربة الأكثر برودة. ويتعرض غزال الرمال لخطر الانقراض، بشكل رئيسي نتيجة فقدانها لموطنه والصيد. ولكن هناك بعض الجهود لحمايتها، وبدأت بعض البلدان بتربيتها لإطلاقها إلى البرية. تم تحقيق بعض النجاح، ولكن المعركة لإنقاذها وإنقاذ الأنواع الأصلية الأخرى ما زالت مستمرة. في سورية، هناك وعي متزايد بأهمية حماية الحيوانات البرية.

Answer the following questions:

1. What is the natural diet of a sand gazelle?
2. What are the two main threats to a sand gazelle?
3. Is anything being done to save the gazelles? Explain.

Find words in the text which mean the following:

4. holes in the ground
5. without depth – not deep
6. eating

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

7. Sand gazelles feed on small mammals and drink three litres of water per hour.
8. The sand gazelle digs deep holes in the ground and lies on the warmer soil.
9. The efforts to save endangered sand gazelles have stopped.

الحلول

1. desert plants
2. habitat loss and hunting
3. Yes, some countries have begun breeding them for release into the wild.
4. pits
5. shallow
6. consuming
7. small mammals
8. deep
9. have stopped

Our Visit to Apamea زيارتنا إلى افاميا (Students' Book p 44)

enormous	هائل	very big in size or amount	كبير جداً في الحجم أو الكمية
incredible	مذهل	extremely good, large or great – unbelievable	جيد أو كبير أو عظيم جداً – لا يُصدّق
plain	سهل	a large area of flat land	مساحة كبيرة من أرض منبسطة

Ahmad and I have just got home from a two-day visit to Apamea. It was only a short visit but I will remember it forever. Apamea is an ancient site on the bank of the Orontes River.

There are extensive ruins which tourists can walk around and where they can learn about many different civilisations. We arrived on Tuesday evening and the first thing we did was set up our camp.

The sky was very clear and we could see millions of stars. The next morning was very hot but we visited the Roman city. There were **enormous** columns and high walls which I thought were amazing.

The next day was another scorching hot day and we climbed up the hill to the medieval citadel.

I didn't think the ruins were as interesting, but the views from the top were **incredible** and we could see a long way across Syria.

As the sun went down over the **plain**, we saw the buildings change colour, from a dark red to pink and purple. It was an amazing sight I will never forget.

عدنا أنا وأحمد إلى البيت قبل فترة وجيزة من زيارة استغرقت يومين إلى افاميا. كانت مجرد زيارة قصيرة ولكنني سأذكرها ما حبيبت. افاميا موقع قديم يقع على ضفة نهر العاصي.

هناك آثار شاسعة يمكن للسياح التجول فيها وحيث يمكنهم التعرف على الكثير من الحضارات المختلفة. وصلنا مساء الثلاثاء وأول ما قمنا به هو إقامة مخيمنا.

كانت السماء صافية جداً واستطعنا رؤية ملايين النجوم. كان صباح اليوم التالي حاراً جداً ولكننا زرنا المدينة الرومانية. كان هناك أعمدة هائلة وجدران عالية واعتقدت بأنها مذهلة.

كان اليوم التالي يوم لاهب آخر وصعدنا التلة إلى القلعة التي تعود إلى العصور الوسطى.

لم أكن أعتقد أن الآثار مثيرة إلى هذه الدرجة، إلا أن المناظر من القمة كانت مذهلة وتمكنا من رؤية مسافة بعيدة عبر سوريا.

ومع غروب الشمس فوق السهل، شاهدنا الأبنية يتغير لونها، من أحمر قاتم إلى وردي وبنفسجي. لقد كان مشهداً مذهلاً لن أنساه أبداً.

Answer the following questions:

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. How many people were on the trip? | 5. How did they get to the medieval citadel? |
| 2. How long did they stay in Apamea? | 6. What view could they see from the top of the hill? |
| 3. Where is Apamea located? | 7. When could they see the buildings change colour? |
| 4. What did they see in the Roman city? | |

Find words in the text which mean the following:

8. very old 9. a large area of flat land 10. very big in size or amount

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

12. It was very cold in Apamea. 13. The citadel they visited is modern.

الحلول

1. two 2. two days 3. on the bank of the Orontes River. 4. They saw enormous columns and high walls. 5. They climbed up the hill.
6. a long way across Syria 7. as the sun went down. 8. ancient 9. plain 10. enormous 12. ~~cold~~ hot 13. ~~modern~~ ancient

(Students' Book - p 52)

oasis	واحة	a place with water and plants in a desert	مكان فيه ماء ونباتات في الصحراء
motorway	طريق سريع	a very wide road for travelling fast	طريق واسع جداً للسفر بسرعة
passenger	مسافر	someone who is travelling but he is not driving	شخص يسافر ولكنه لا يقود
traditional	تقليدي	following ideas and methods that have existed for a long time – classical	يتبع أفكاراً وطرقاً موجودة منذ فترة طويلة – كلاسيكي

Al Ain, an ancient **oasis** city, is the second biggest city in Abu Dhabi. It is located 160 km east of the capital and is linked to Abu Dhabi City by fast **motorways**. It takes about 90 minutes to drive between the two cities.

Al Ain's International Airport, which was opened in 1994, has over half a million **passengers** each year. In the past, Al Ain was famous for its **traditional** system of watering the land. Water was directed through man-made tunnels to local farms.

Now, its modern system ensures that an area of 100 square km around Al Ain is covered in trees and other plants. Even the six-lane roads in the city are lined with many different kinds of trees and other plants. Everything is watered by a mixture of recycled waste water and desalinated water.

Many salad crops are produced by farmers in the area around the city. These include tomatoes, cucumbers, lettuce and strawberries.

العين، وهي مدينة واحات قديمة، ثاني أكبر مدينة في أبو ظبي. تقع على بعد ١٦٠ كم شرق العاصمة وتربطها بمدينة أبو ظبي طرق برية سريعة. تستغرق الرحلة بين المدينتين حوالي ٩٠ دقيقة.

و يستقبل مطار العين الدولي، الذي افتتح عام ١٩٩٤، أكثر من نصف مليون مسافر سنوياً. في الماضي، اشتهرت العين بنظامها التقليدي لري الأرض. كان يتم جر الماء من خلال الأنفاق الصناعية إلى المزارع المحلية.

الآن، يضمن نظامها الحديث تغطية مساحة ١٠٠ كم مربع حول العين بالأشجار والنباتات الأخرى. حتى الطرق ذات المسارب الستة في المدينة تحفها أنواع كثيرة مختلفة من الأشجار والنباتات الأخرى. تتم سقاية كل هذا بمزيج من مياه الصرف الصحي المعاد معالجتها والمياه المقطرة.

الكثير من المحاصيل التي تستخدم في السلطة يتم إنتاجها من قبل المزارعين في المنطقة الواقعة حول المدينة. وتشمل البندورة والخيار والخس والفراولة.

Answer the following questions:

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. What links Al Ain to Abu Dhabi City? | 4. Where does the water that irrigates trees and other plants come from? |
| 2. How far is Al Ain from the capital? | 5. Where are the salad crops planted? |
| 3. Describe the traditional system of irrigation in Al Ain. | |

Find words in the text which mean the following:

6. a place with water and plants in a desert 7. very wide roads 8. people who are travelling

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

9. Al Ain has no airport. 10. Al Ain still uses the traditional system of irrigation.

الحلول

1. fast motorways 2. 160 km 3. Water was directed through man-made tunnels to local farms.
4. It is a mixture of recycled waste water and desalinated water. 5. in the area around the city of Al Ain.
6. oasis 7. motorways 8. passengers 9. ~~no~~ an 10. Al Ain used the traditional system of irrigation in the past.

Feeding Chicken is destroying the climate (Activity – p 23) إطعام الدجاج هو تدمير المناخ			
region	منطقة	a large area of land	مساحة كبيرة من الأرض
surface	سطح	the top layer of something	الطبقة العلوية لشيء ما
plant	نبات	a living thing with leaves and roots and grows in earth	شيء حي له أوراق وجذور وينمو في التراب
tribe	قبيلة	a social group consisting of people of the same race	مجموعة اجتماعية تحوي أناس من نفس السلالة
location	موقع	the position of something	موقع شيء ما
vital	حيوي	extremely important and necessary	هام وضروري جداً
release	يحرر – يطلق	to allow a substance to flow out	يسمح لمادة بالانطلاق خارجاً
recently	مؤخراً – حديثاً	not long ago	من زمن ليس ببعيد
illegal	غير قانوني	against the law – not allowed by law	ضد القانون – لا يسمح به القانون

The rainforest of the Amazon **region** of Brazil in South America covers five percent of the world's land **surface** and is home to at least 30 percent of the world's animals and **plants**.

The area is also the home of 220,000 people from about 180 different **tribes** who live deep in the forest.

The rainforest itself is an important environment but, because of **its** size and **location**, it also plays a **vital** part in controlling the world's climate. It does this by taking in carbon dioxide and **releasing** oxygen.

Recently large areas of the Amazon rainforest have been cut down to make more land for farmers. In the last three years, for example, 70,000 square kilometres have been destroyed – **this** is the same as six football pitches every minute.

Much of this destruction, which leaves the land dry and dusty, is **illegal**.

تغطي الغابة المطرية لمنطقة أمازون البرازيل في أمريكا الجنوبية ٥ % من سطح اليابسة في العالم وهي موطن على الأقل لـ ٣٠ % من حيوانات ونباتات العالم.

والمنطقة أيضاً موطناً لـ ٢٢٠.٠٠٠ نسمة من حوالي ١٨٠ قبيلة مختلفة تعيش في أعماق الغابة.

والغابة المطرية نفسها بيئة هامة ولكن، بسبب حجمها وموقعها، تلعب أيضاً دوراً حيوياً في التحكم بمناخ العالم. حيث تقوم بهذا عن طريق امتصاص غاز ثاني أكسيد الكربون وإطلاق الأكسجين.

مؤخراً، دُمّرت مساحات كبيرة من غابة الأمازون المطرية لتأمين أرض أكبر للمزارعين. في السنوات الثلاث الأخيرة، على سبيل المثال، تم تدمير ٧٠.٠٠٠ كيلومتر مربع – وهذا يعادل مساحة ستة ملاعب لكرة القدم كل دقيقة.

الكثير من هذا الدمار، الذي يترك الأرض جافة ومغبرة، غير قانوني.

Answer the following questions:

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Where is the rainforest of the Amazon region of Brazil? | 4. How does this rainforest play a vital part in controlling the world's climate? |
| 2. What percentage of the world's animals and plants live there? | 5. What is the negative effect of cutting down the rainforest? |
| 3. How many different groups of people live in the South American rainforest? | 6. What do the words its , this refer to? |

Find words in the text which mean the following:

7. weather conditions in an area over a period of time 8. against the law 9. extremely important and necessary

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

10. The rainforest of the Amazon region has nothing to do with the world's climate.
 11. The Amazon rainforest absorbs oxygen and releases carbon dioxide.
 12. People are cutting down the Amazon rainforest to make football pitches.
 13. Extra farming land is created when trees are planted.

الحلول

- | | | | |
|---|---|--|--|
| 1. in South America. | 2. 30 % | 3. 220.000 people from 180 different tribes. | 4. by taking in carbon dioxide and releasing oxygen. |
| 5. It leaves the land dry and dusty. | 6. its : rainforest – this: 70,000 square km | 7. climate | 8. illegal 9. vital |
| 10. has nothing to do with plays a vital part in controlling | 11. oxygen carbon dioxide – carbon dioxide oxygen | | |
| 12. football pitches more land. | 13. planted cut down. | | |

export	يصدّر	send something for sale in another country	يرسل شيئاً للبيع في بلد آخر
cattle	مواشي	cows and bulls	الأبقار والثيران
logger	حطاب	someone whose job is to cut down trees	شخص عمله قطع الأشجار
tropical	استوائي	existing in the hottest parts of the world	موجود في أكثر أجزاء العالم حرارة
global	كوني - عالمي	affecting or including the whole world	يؤثر على أو يشمل العالم كله
devastating	مدمّر	very destructive	مدمّر جداً
tool	أداة	a piece of equipment for doing a particular job	قطعة من المعدات للقيام بعمل معين
medicine	دواء	a substance used for treating illness or injury	مادة تستخدم لعلاج المرض أو الإصابة
shelter	مأوى - مسكن	a place to live	مكان للعيش

Farmers use most of the new land to grow soya beans, which they **export** to other parts of the world to be used as animal food.

Millions of chickens in western European countries are fed on South American soya beans.

Increasingly, some soya beans are also being turned into food for human consumption; many vegetarian foods are based on soya beans.

Other areas of the rainforest are cleared by ranchers who use the land for their **cattle**,

by **loggers** who sell the valuable **tropical** hardwood from the trees they cut down, or by oil companies who are trying to find more oil.

These activities help to improve the economy of the region, but at the expense of the future of the **global** environment.

In addition to destroying ancient forests and changing the world's climate, deforestation is having a **devastating** effect on native populations who are dependent on the rainforest for everything **they** need, from food and **tools** to **medicines** and **shelter**.

يستخدم المزارعون معظم الأرض الجديدة لزراعة فول الصويا، والذي يصدّرونه إلى أجزاء أخرى من العالم ليتم استخدامه كطعام للحيوانات.

وتتغذى ملايين الدجاج في دول أوروبا الغربية على فول الصويا القادم من جنوب أمريكا.

وبشكل متزايد، يتم أيضاً تحويل بعضاً من فول الصويا إلى غذاء للاستهلاك البشري؛ وتستند الكثير من الأغذية النباتية على فول الصويا.

يتم مسح مناطق أخرى من الغابة المطرية من قبل أصحاب المزارع الذين يستخدمون الأرض لمواشيهم،

ومن قبل الحطّابين الذين يبيعون الخشب الصلب الاستوائي القديم من الأشجار التي يقطعونها، أو من قبل شركات النفط التي تحاول إيجاد المزيد من النفط.

تساعد هذا النشاطات في تحسين اقتصاد المنطقة، ولكن على حساب مستقبل البيئة العالمية.

بالإضافة إلى تدمير الغابات القديمة وتغيير المناخ العالمي، لتدمير الغابات أثر مدمّر على السكان الأصليين الذين يعتمدون على الغابة المطرية في كل ما يحتاجونه، من الطعام والأدوات إلى الأدوية والمأوى.

Answer the following questions:

- Where do farmers send the soya beans they grow?
- What are most soya beans used for?
- Why are rainforests being destroyed ?
- What benefit does cutting trees down have?
- Mention two negative effects of deforestation
- Why is the rainforest very important for native inhabitants?
- What does **they** refer to ?

Find words in the text which mean the following:

- to make something better
9. a place to live
10. affecting the whole world

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

- Soya beans can be used as food for animals, not people .
- Loggers plant trees to feed their cattle.
- Clearing the areas will be harmless to the global environment.

الحلول

1. They export them to other parts of the world.
2. to feed chickens (as animal food).
3. to grow soya beans – to sell the valuable tropical hardwood – to use the land for cattle – to find more oil.
4. It improves the economy of the region.
5. destroying ancient forests and changing the world's climate.
6. They depend on the rainforest for everything they need, from food and tools to medicines and shelter.
7. they : native populations.
8. improve 9. shelter 10. global 11. not and 12. plant cut down 13. harmful harmful

How plants protect themselves from their enemies? كيف تحمي النباتات نفسها من أعدائها؟ (Activity Book – p 28)			
root	جذر	the part of a plant that grows under the ground	الجزء من النبات الذي ينمو تحت الأرض
trunk	جذع	the main part of a large stem of a tree	الجزء الرئيسي من ساق كبيرة لشجرة
leaves	أوراق	the flat green parts of a plant	الأجزاء الخضراء المستوية من النبات
fruit	ثمرة	the part of a tree that can be eaten and has seeds	الجزء من الشجرة الذي يمكن أكله وفيه بذور
seed	بذرة	a small, hard part of a plant from which a new plant can grow	جزء صغير وقاس من النبات يمكن أن ينمو منه نبات جديد
mammals	ثدييات	types of animals that feed their young with milk	أنواع من الحيوانات تغذي صغارها بالحليب
insect	حشرة	a small creature such as an ant	مخلوق صغير مثل نملة
protect	يحمي	to stop harm or damage	يوقف الأذى أو الضرر
stem	ساق	the long thin part of a plant	الجزء الطويل والرقيق من نبات
thorn	شوكة	a sharp pointed part that grows on a plant	جزء حاد مستدق ينمو على نبات

It may seem very strange, but plants are always in danger from animals which want to feed on them. If this happens, the plant can be damaged or even killed.

So, because their **roots**, **trunks**, **leaves**, flowers, **fruits** and **seeds** are under constant attack from **mammals**, **insects** or birds, plants have developed ways of **protecting** themselves from these enemies.

Here are some of the ways plants stop animals from attacking and eating them.

Sharp thorns and stings: Some plants which grow in dry climates, for example cactuses, store large quantities of water in their **stems**. To protect themselves, they have sharp **thorns**.

Animals will hurt themselves if they try to get to the water from these plants.

Other plants, like stinging nettles, can 'inject' painful or irritating substances into their enemies by means of the sharp hairs on their leaves.

قد يبدو ذلك غريباً جداً، ولكن النباتات دائماً مهددة بالخطر من الحيوانات التي تريد التغذية عليها. في حال حدوث هذا، يمكن إلحاق الضرر بالنبات أو حتى القضاء عليه.

ولهذا، ولأن جذورها وجذوعها وأوراقها وأزهارها وثمارها وبذورها تتعرض باستمرار لهجوم الثدييات أو الحشرات أو الطيور، طوّرت النباتات طرقاً لحماية نفسها من أعدائها.

هذه بعض الطرق التي تمنع النباتات فيها الحيوانات من مهاجمتها وأكلها.

الأشواك واللاسهات الحادة: تخزن بعض النباتات التي تنمو في مناخ جاف، على سبيل المثال الصبار، كميات كبيرة من الماء في سيقانها. ولحماية نفسها، لديها أشواك حادة.

وستؤذي الحيوانات نفسها إذا حاولت الوصول إلى الماء في هذه النباتات.

يمكن أن تحقن نباتات أخرى، مثل القراص اللاسع، مواداً مؤلمة أو محرّشة في أعدائها عن طريق الأشعار الحادة على أوراقها.

Answer the following questions:

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Why do plants need to protect themselves? | 3. How can cactuses protect themselves? |
| 2. What are the enemies of plants? | 4. Which part of a nettle can hurt enemies? |

Find words in the text which mean the following:

- | | |
|--|---------------------------|
| 5. a living thing that has leaves and roots and grows in earth | 6. to stop harm or damage |
| 7. without water inside or on the surface | |

M. Hamdan

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

- Cactuses are found in wet areas and keep small amounts of water in their thorns.
- Stinging nettles have soft hairs on their stems, which help them attack animals.

الحلول

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------|
| 1. Because they are always in danger from animals which want to feed on them. | 2. mammals, insects and birds |
| 3. They have sharp thorns; animals will hurt themselves if they try to get to the water from these plants. | 4. the hairs on its leaves. |
| 5. plant 6. protect 7. dry 8. wet dry – small large – thorns stems 9. soft sharp – stems leaves – attack protect themselves from | |

poison	سُم	a substance that can cause death or serious illness	مادة يمكن أن تسبب الموت أو مرض خطير
powerful	فعال	having a very strong effect	له تأثير قوي جداً
branch	فرع	a part of a tree that grows out of the trunk and has leaves and fruit	جزء من الشجرة يتفرع عن الجذع وفيه أوراق وثمار
prevent	يمنع	to stop something from happening or someone from doing something	يوقف حدوث شيء ما أو قيام شخص بفعل ما
wing	جناح	a part of a bird's or insect's body that it uses for flying	جزء من جسم طائر أو حشرة تستخدمه للطيران
escape	يهرب	to get away from a dangerous or bad situation	يهرب من وضع خطير أو سيء

Poison : There are many plants which protect themselves by poisoning their enemies.

In some cases the poison they contain is so **powerful** that it can kill any living thing which touches or eats them.

The poison can be in the leaves, the seeds or berries, or in other parts of the plant.

Insects: Some acacia trees in hot African countries are protected by ants which live permanently on their **branches**.

If an animal starts to eat the tree's leaves, the ants attack it.

Sticky gum: Some plants, such as horse chestnut trees, are covered with a sticky substance, like wet paint, which can **prevent** insects from eating them.

Sometimes this substance is so strong that insects' feet or **wings** get stuck and they cannot **escape**.

السّم : هناك الكثير من النباتات التي تحمي نفسها عن طريق تسميم أعدائها.

في بعض الحالات السّم الذي يحتويه يكون فعالاً جداً لدرجة أنه يمكن أن يقضي على أي شيء حي يلامسها أو يأكلها.

يمكن أن يكون السّم في الأوراق، أو البذور أو الثمار، أو في أجزاء أخرى من النبات.

الحشرات: تتم حماية بعض أشجار الأكاسيا في البلدان الإفريقية الحارة عن طريق النمل الذي يعيش بشكل دائم على فروعها.

إذا بدأ حيوان بأكل أوراق الشجرة، يهاجمه النمل.

الصمغ اللاصق: بعض النباتات، مثل أشجار كستناء الحصان، تغطيها مادة لاصقة، تشبه الدهان الرطب، والتي يمكن أن تمنع الحشرات من أكلها.

أحياناً تكون هذه المادة قوية جداً لدرجة أن أقدام أو أجنحة الحشرات تعلق ولا تتمكن من الهرب.

Answer the following questions:

1. Mention two ways by which plants stop animals from attacking them.
2. Where can the poison be found in plants?
3. Why do plants need to protect themselves against insects?

4. Which plant is protected by a kind of insect?
5. What can happen to insects which attack horse chestnut trees?

Find words in the text which mean the following:

6. a substance that can cause death or serious illness
8. to get away from a dangerous or bad situation

7. having a very strong effect

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

9. Ants stay on the roots of some acacia trees for a short time.
10. Horse chestnut trees can't protect themselves because they have thorns.

الحلول

1. poison – insects
2. in many parts, including the leaves, the seeds and the berries.
3. Because the insects want to eat them.
4. some acacia trees in Africa.
5. Their feet or wings get stuck and they can't escape.
6. poison
7. powerful
8. escape
9. ~~roots~~ branches - ~~for a short time~~ permanently
10. ~~can't~~ can - ~~have thorns~~ are covered with a sticky substance.

M. Hamdan

Activity Book (p 31)

species	نوع - فصيلة	a group or kind of animals or plants	مجموعة أو نوع من الحيوانات أو النباتات
photo	صورة	a picture	صورة
rare	نادر	not seen or found very often	لا يُشاهد أو يتواجد كثيراً

Dear Mike

I'm Donald. We're really enjoying our holiday in Lattakia. Yesterday we went swimming in the Mediterranean. It was the first time I had swum in the sea and it was really exciting! There are hundreds of **species** of fish and plants.

We spotted some really colourful fish. We swam close to them and took **photos** with our underwater camera. This was the best moment of my trip.

I'll show you the photos when I get home. Near Lattakia there is a shipwreck. We swam over the wrecked boat and we saw many sea creatures swimming around it;

it was one of the most interesting things I've ever seen! We wore wetsuits, which I found a little uncomfortable, although they meant we didn't feel the cold at all.

We visited the nesting site of the green sea turtles that come to the shore in Lattakia to lay their eggs.

Turtles are very **rare** in this part of the world so we had to be really quiet so we didn't disturb them!

Unfortunately the day was too short, and there was so much more to see. We're leaving tomorrow, but if we come to Syria again, I'm going to go back to Lattakia.

Donald

عزيزي مايك

أنا دونالد. نستمتع حقاً بعطلتنا في اللاذقية. في أمس ذهبنا للسباحة في البحر الأبيض المتوسط. وقد كانت المرة الأولى التي أسبح فيها في البحر وكان هذا مثيراً حقاً! هناك المئات من أنواع السمك والنباتات.

رأينا بعض الأسماك الملونة حقاً. سبحنا بالقرب منها وأخذنا صوراً بألة تصوير تحت الماء. وقد كانت هذه أفضل لحظة في رحلتي.

سأريك الصور عندما أعود إلى البيت. بالقرب من اللاذقية يوجد حطام سفينة. سبحنا فوق القارب المحطم وشاهدنا الكثير من المخلوقات البحرية التي تسبح حوله:

وكانت إحدى الأشياء الأكثر إثارة التي شاهدتها على الإطلاق! لبسنا بدلات غطس، والتي وجدتها غير مريحة قليلاً، على الرغم من أنها كانت تعني عدم الشعور بالبرد أبداً.

زرنا أعشاش السلاحف البحرية الخضراء التي تأتي إلى الشاطئ في اللاذقية لوضع بيوضها.

السلاحف نادرة جداً في هذا الجزء من العالم ولهذا كان علينا أن نكون هادئين حقاً كي لا نزعجها!

لسوء الحظ كان النهار قصيراً جداً، وكان لدينا الكثير جداً لنراه. سنغادر غداً، ولكن في حال قدمنا إلى سورية مرة ثانية، سأعود إلى اللاذقية.

دونالد

Answer the following questions:

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Who writes the letter and to whom? | 3. Why didn't they feel the cold at all? |
| 2. What did Donald enjoy most about his visit? | 4. Why was Donald disappointed at the end of the day? |

Find words in the text which mean the following:

- | | | |
|--------------|----------------------------|-------------|
| 5. unluckily | 6. a living thing / animal | 7. not long |
|--------------|----------------------------|-------------|

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

- Donald had very often swum in the sea before he went on his trip.
- Donald sent the photos to Mike.
- They were quiet when they saw the turtles because they were afraid.

الحلول

- | | | |
|--|--|---|
| 1. Donald writes the letter to Mike. | 2. swimming close to the fish and taking photos of them. | 3. Because they wore wetsuits. |
| 4. Because the day was too short and there was much more to see. | | 5. unfortunately |
| 6. creature | 7. short | |
| 8. very often never | 9. Donald would show Mike the photos when he got back. | 10. were afraid didn't want to disturb them. |

Animals and their habitats الحيوانات ومواطنها (Activity Book – p 33)			
Earth	الأرض	the third planet in the solar system- the planet we live on	الكوكب الثالث في المجموعة الشمسية – الكوكب الذي نعيش عليه
terrain	تضاريس	type of landscape	نوع من المناظر الطبيعية
fresh	عذب	not salty	ليس مالح
the Arctic	المنطقة القطبية الشمالية	the regions of the world around the North Pole	مناطق العالم التي تحيط بالقطب الشمالي
migrate	يهاجر	move to a different place and return again	ينتقل إلى مكان مختلف ويعود ثانية
famous	مشهور	known about by many people in many places	يعرف عنه الكثير من الناس في أماكن كثيرة
common	شائع	happening often or existing in many places	غالبا ما يحدث أو موجود في أماكن كثيرة
hemisphere	نصف الكرة الأرضية	one half of the Earth – southern or northern	نصف الأرض – جنوبي أو شمالي
iceberg	جبل جليدي	a large block of ice that floats in the sea	كتلة كبيرة من الجليد تطفو في البحر

Animals live everywhere on **Earth**, in every **terrain** and in all climates. The place where an animal lives is called its habitat and most animals can only survive in one or two different habitats.

For example, whales are sea creatures and cannot live in **fresh** water; lizards live in hot climates and would die if **they** were moved to **the Arctic**. Some animals **migrate** between two habitats at different times of the year.

In this article, you'll find about two animals which can live in different habitats, and one which has adapted to a particular environment.

There are seventeen different species of penguins, including the **famous** Emperor penguins and the **common** Chinstrap penguins. All of these live in the southern **hemisphere** – many in Antarctica around the South Pole.

But some live in warmer places, for example on the coasts of South America, Africa, Australia, and the Galapagos Islands. Many of the 13 million Chinstrap penguins live on large **icebergs** in the open ocean.

تعيش الحيوانات في كل مكان على الأرض، في كافة أنواع التضاريس والمناخ. ويسمى المكان الذي يعيش فيه الحيوان موطنه ويمكن أن تعيش معظم الحيوانات فقط في موطن واحد أو موطنين مختلفين.

على سبيل المثال، الحيتان مخلوقات بحرية ولا تستطيع العيش في المياه العذبة؛ وتعيش السحالي في مناخ حار وتموت إذا ما نقلت إلى المنطقة القطبية الشمالية. وتهاجر بعض الحيوانات بين موطنين في أوقات مختلفة من العام.

في هذه المقالة، ستتعرف على اثنين من الحيوانات التي يمكنها العيش في مواطن مختلفة، وحيوان تأقلم مع بيئة معينة.

يوجد سبعة عشر نوعاً مختلفاً من البطاريق، بما في ذلك بطاريق الإمبراطور الشهيرة وبطاريق تشينستراب الشائعة. كلها تعيش في نصف الكرة الأرضية الجنوبي- والكثير منها في القارة القطبية الجنوبية حول القطب الجنوبي.

لكن يعيش بعضها في أماكن أكثر دفئاً، على سبيل المثال سواحل أمريكا الجنوبية وإفريقيا وأستراليا وجزر جالاباجوس. يعيش الكثير من بطاريق تشينستراب البالغ عددها 13 مليون على جبال جليدية ضخمة في المحيط الواسع.

Answer the following questions:

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. In which kind of habitat can whales live? | 4. What do all penguins have in common? |
| 2. Name two species of penguins? | 5. How many Chinstrap penguins are there? |
| 3. How are penguins different from many other animals? | 6. What does they refer to ? |

Find words in the text which mean the following:

- | | |
|--|--------------|
| 7. the third planet in the solar system | 8. not salty |
| 9. move to a different place and return again to the original home | |

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

10. All animals are adapted to life in one or two different habitats.....
11. Lizards have adapted to life in cold places and would survive in the Arctic.

الحلول

- | | | |
|--|---|---|
| 1. in the sea | 2. Emperor penguins and Chinstrap Penguins. | 3. They can live in different habitats. |
| 4. They live in the southern hemisphere. | | 5. 13 million |
| 6. lizards. | | 7. Earth |
| 8. fresh | 9. migrate | 10. All Most |
| 11. cold hot survive die | | |

pouch	جراب - جيب	a bag or pocket of skin	كيس أو جيب جلدي
habitat	موطن	the place where an animal or a plant lives	المكان الذي يعيش فيه حيوان أو نبات
forest	غابة	a large area of land that is covered with trees	مساحة كبيرة من الأرض تغطيها الأشجار
remote	ناء	far from civilisation or populated areas	بعيد عن الحضارة أو المناطق المأهولة

Kangaroos and their close relatives, wallabies, are only found naturally in Australia and Papua New Guinea. Like wombats and koala bears, kangaroos are marsupials, which means that when young are born they are carried by their mothers in a **pouch**.

There are forty-five species of kangaroos and wallabies and they live in every kind of **habitat**, from open plains to **forests** and rocky deserts.

Tree kangaroos live in **remote** and mountainous forest regions and have adapted to life in trees. Unlike other kangaroos, they cannot move very fast on the ground.

The jerboa lives all over Asia and Northern Africa. This animal lives in hot desert climates and is common in the Syrian Desert. There are 25 different species of jerboa and they are specially adapted to live in extremely dry climates.

They have very short front legs and long back legs which enable them to hop quickly over the ground to escape predators. They are nocturnal animals, which means they sleep during the day.

الكناعر وكناعر الوبل القريبة لها توجد فقط بشكل طبيعي في استراليا وبابوا نيو غينيا. مثل دببة الومبت والكوولا، الكناعر حيوانات جرابيه، وهذا يعني أنه عند ولادة الصغار تحملها أمهاتها في جراب.

هناك ٤٥ نوعاً من الكناعر والولبي وهي تعيش في كل أنواع المواطن، من السهول الواسعة إلى الغابات والصحارى الصخرية.

تعيش كناعر الشجر في مناطق غابات نائية وجبلية وقد تكيفت على الحياة في الأشجار. خلافاً للكناعر الأخرى، لا يمكنها الحركة بسرعة كبيرة على الأرض.

يعيش فأر الحقل في كل أنحاء آسيا وإفريقيا الشمالية. ويعيش هذا الحيوان في مناخ الصحراء الحار وهو منتشر في الصحراء السورية. ويوجد ٢٥ نوعاً مختلفاً من فئران الحقل وهي متكيفة خاصة على العيش في مناخ شديد الجفاف.

لها سيقان أمامية قصيرة جداً وسيقان خلفية طويلة وهذا يمكنها من القفز بسرعة على الأرض والهرب من المفترسين. وهي حيوانات ليلية، ما يعني أنها تنام أثناء النهار.

Answer the following questions:

1. What is special about kangaroos and similar animals?
2. Define a marsupial.
3. How are kangaroos different from many other animals?
4. Where do tree kangaroos live?
5. In what ways have jerboas adapted to their environment?

6. What kind of climate do Jerboas live in?
7. What do jerboas do during the day?
8. Which type of animals has the most different species: Penguins, Kangaroos or Jerboas?

Find words in the text which mean the following:

9. changed to be better suited to a situation
10. happening often or existing in many places
11. a bag or pocket of skin

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

12. Tree kangaroos can run very quickly like all other kangaroos.
13. Jerboas are rarely found in the Syrian desert.
14. Jerboas can hop very slowly because they are nocturnal animals.

الحلول

1. They are marsupials.
2. It is an animal that carries its young in a pouch.
3. They live in every kind of habitat, from open plains to forests and rocky deserts. (They have adapted to life in different habitats.)
4. They live in remote and mountainous forest regions and have adapted to life in trees.
5. They have very short front legs and long back legs which enable them to hop quickly over the ground to escape predators.
6. hot, desert climate.
7. They sleep.
8. kangaroos.
9. adapted
10. common
11. pouch
12. can't - like unlike
13. rarely commonly
14. slowly quickly - are nocturnal animals have very short front legs and long back legs.

mining		استخراج المعادن	the process of getting gold, coal ...etc out of the ground	عملية استخراج الذهب والفحمالخ من باطن الأرض
<p>Tree kangaroos, which are found only in the rainforests of Australia and West Papua, are in danger of becoming extinct for two main reasons.</p> <p>Firstly, they are hunted for their meat and fur, and secondly their natural habitat is being destroyed by human activities such as mining and farming.</p> <p>For several years, the Tree Kangaroo Conservation Programme has been working hard to protect a particular species, Matschie's tree kangaroo, which lives only on the northeast coast of Papua New Guinea.</p> <p>As part of their work, special protected wildlife areas have been created by the organisation, and the people who live here have been taught how to protect tree kangaroos and other rare animals in their region.</p>			<p>كنغر الشجر، الموجود فقط في غابات استراليا وغرب بابوا الغربية، معرض لخطر الانقراض لسببين رئيسيين. أولهما، اصطياده لأجل لحمه وفرائه، وثانياً تدمير موطنه الطبيعي بسبب النشاطات البشرية مثل استخراج المعادن والزراعة.</p> <p>لعدة سنوات، ما زال برنامج المحافظة على كنگر الشجر يعمل بجد لحماية نوع معين، كنگر الشجر ماتشي، والذي يعيش فقط في الساحل الشمالي الشرقي لبابوا نيوغينيا.</p> <p>كجزء من عملهم، أنشأت المؤسسة مناطق حياة برية محمية خاصة، وتم تعليم الناس الذين يعيشون هنا كيفية حماية كنگر الشجر والحيوانات النادرة الأخرى في منطقتهم.</p>	
Answer the following questions:				
1. What's wrong with tree kangaroos?		2. Why are tree kangaroos threatened with extinction?		3. Why are tree kangaroos hunted?
4. Where can Matschie's tree kangaroos be found?		5. How are rare animals protected by the Tree Kangaroo Conservation Programme?		
Find words in the text which mean the following:				
6. no longer alive or in existence		7. to stop harm or damage		8. not seen or found often
Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:				
9. Activities like mining are preserving the natural habitat of tree kangaroos.				
10. The Tree Kangaroo Conservation Programme teaches people how to hunt common animals.				
<u>الحلول</u>				
1. They are in danger of extinction.		2. They are hunted for their meat and fur and their natural habitat is being destroyed by human activities such as mining and farming.		3. They are hunted for their meat and fur.
4. on the northeast coast of Papua New Guinea.		5. Special protected wildlife areas have been created by the organisation and the people who live here have been taught how to protect tree kangaroos and other rare animals in their region.		
6. extinct		7. protect		8. rare
9. preserving destroying		10. hunt protect – common rare		
The arguments with and against zoos (Activity Book – p 36)				
zoo	حديقة حيوانات	a place where animals of many kinds are kept for people to see	مكان يتم الاحتفاظ فيه بأنواع كثيرة من الحيوانات ليراها الناس	
cruel	قاسٍ – وحشي	causing pain or suffering	يسبب الألم أو المعاناة	
consider	يناقش	examine and discuss	يفحص و يناقش	
argument	حُجّة	a reason that shows something is true or not	سبب يظهر صحة أو عدم صحة شيء ما	
in favour of	لصالح	for - on the side of	مع – لصالح	
breed	يربّي	to keep animals in order to produce young ones	يحتفظ بالحيوانات بهدف توليد حيوانات جديدة	
observe	يراقب	see – watch	يرى – يشاهد	
objection	اعتراض	argument against	جدال ضد	
keep in captivity	يبقي في الأسر	prevent from escaping	يمنع من الهروب	
located	يقع - يتواجد	placed – situated	يقع	
country of origin	الموطن الأصلي	a place where something (an animal) is from	مكان يأتي منه شيء ما (حيوان)	
curious	فضولي	having a strong desire to know about something	لديه رغبة كبيرة في المعرفة عن شيء ما	
015/ 221543 مكتبة الأندلس - 26 -				

Zoos exist all over the world because people want to see animals that they cannot see in their own country. **They** have always been popular, especially with children.

However, some people believe that they are unnatural habitats and that keeping animals in zoos is **cruel**. I will start by **considering** two **arguments in favour of** zoos.

First of all, many people, including environmentalists, believe that zoos help to protect animals which are endangered.

In zoos all around the world, rare animals are bred so they increase in number and are saved from extinction.

In China, numbers of the endangered giant panda have begun to increase following successful **breeding** in zoos. Eventually animals can be set free to live in the wild again.

Secondly, zoos are educational. People who visit zoos can **observe** unusual animals up close and learn about their behaviour.

I will now move on to the arguments against zoos. The main **objection** to zoos is that it is unnatural for wild animals to be **kept in captivity**. They often have to live in small cages where they cannot move about freely.

Another argument against zoos is that they may be **located** in places where the climate is very different from the climate of the animal's **country of origin**.

Personally, I do not have strong feelings about zoos.

I believe that they can help to protect and preserve endangered species, but I also think that it is wrong to force animals to live in unnatural conditions simply so that **curious** human beings can stare at them.

توجد حدائق الحيوان في كل أنحاء العالم لأن الناس يرغبون بمشاهدة الحيوانات التي لا يمكنهم مشاهدتها في بلدانهم. وهي دائماً شعبية، وخصوصاً بالنسبة للأطفال.

ولكن، يعتقد بعض الناس أنها مواطن غير طبيعية وأن الاحتفاظ بالحيوانات في حدائق الحيوان عمل وحشي. سأبدأ بمناقشة حجتين لصالح حدائق الحيوانات.

أولاً، يعتقد الكثير من الناس، بما في ذلك المدافعون عن البيئة، أن حدائق الحيوان تساعد على حماية الحيوانات المعرضة للخطر.

في حدائق الحيوانات في كل أنحاء العالم، تتم تربية الحيوانات النادرة وبذلك تزداد أعدادها ونحماها من الانقراض.

في الصين، بدأت أعداد من حيوانات الباندا العملاقة المعرضة للخطر بالازدياد بعد تربية ناجحة لها في حدائق الحيوان. في نهاية المطاف، يمكن إطلاق الحيوانات لتعيش في البرية مجدداً.

ثانياً، حدائق الحيوان تعليمية. يمكن للناس الذين يزورون حدائق الحيوان مراقبة حيوانات غير عادية عن كثب والتعلم عن سلوكها.

سأنتقل الآن إلى الحجج ضد حدائق الحيوانات. الاعتراض الرئيسي على حدائق الحيوانات هو أنه من غير الطبيعي للحيوانات البرية أن تبقى في الأسر. فغالباً ما عليها أن تعيش في أقفاص صغيرة لا تستطيع التحرك فيها بحرية.

حجة أخرى ضد حدائق الحيوانات هي أنها يمكن أن تتواجد في أماكن يكون المناخ فيها مختلف جداً عن المناخ في الموطن الأصلي للحيوان.

شخصياً، لست متحمساً كثيراً لحدائق الحيوانات.

أعتقد أنها يمكن أن تساعد في حماية والمحافظة على الأنواع المعرضة للخطر، ولكني أعتقد أيضاً أن من الخطأ إجبار الحيوانات على العيش في شروط غير طبيعية لمجرد تمكين الكائنات البشرية الفضولية من التحديق فيها.

Answer the following questions:

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Why do people visit zoos? | 5. Mention one argument in favour of zoos. |
| 2. How do zoos help to protect rare animals? | 6. Mention one argument against zoos. |
| 3. How do zoos have an educational purpose? | 7. What is the writer's opinion about zoos? |
| 4. Where are animals often put in zoos? | 8. What does the word ' they ' refer to? |

Find words in the text which mean the following:

- | | | |
|------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------|
| 9. an argument against | 10. examining and discussing | 11. see / watch |
|------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------|

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

- One of the arguments that supports zoos is that they endanger rare animals.
- The endangered giant pandas have become extinct after they were put in zoos.
- In China, after breeding the giant pandas in zoos, they are kept in captivity.
- It is unnatural for a wild animal to live in the wild.
- The climate in the places where zoos are located is always similar to that of the animals' habitat.

الحلول

- | | | | | |
|--|---|--|---------------------------------|---|
| 1. To see animals they can't see in their own country. | 2. In zoos, rare animals are bred so they increase in number and are saved from extinction. | | | |
| 3. People can observe unusual animals up close and learn about their behaviour. | 4. in small cages. | | | |
| 5. Zoos help to protect animals which are endangered. | 6. It is unnatural for wild animals to be kept in captivity. | | | |
| 7. He is not with, not against zoos. He doesn't have strong feelings about zoos. | 8. zoos | | | |
| 9. objection | 10. considering | 11. observe | 12. endanger protect | 13. become extinct begun to increase |
| 14. kept in captivity set free | 15. the wild small cages | 16. is always similar to may be very different from | | |

Greenhouse gases : good or bad (Activity Book – p 38) غازات الاحتباس الحراري : جيدة أم سيئة

fuel	وقود	a substance that can be burned to produce heat or energy	مادة يمكن حرقها لإنتاج الحرارة أو الطاقة
melt	ينصهر	to become liquid	يصبح سائلاً

We usually think that greenhouse gases are harmful, but without these gases the climate of the Earth would be like the climate of Mars: too cold for human beings to survive.

Greenhouse gases, which include carbon dioxide and methane, keep the heat of the sun in and prevent our planet from freezing. However, for the last 200 years people have been using enormous quantities of fossil **fuels** like coal, gas and oil.

When these fuels are burnt, they produce large amounts of carbon dioxide and this keeps more of the sun's heat in. The result is that the temperature of the Earth is rising year by year.

This is leading to more extreme weather: high winds and heavy rain, which produce storms and floods. The problem is made worse by the fact that we are destroying the world's rainforests. Trees naturally consume carbon dioxide, but because there are fewer trees, more carbon dioxide is released into the atmosphere.

Because of the increase in the Earth's temperature, the ice at the north and south poles is **melting**, and this is causing sea levels to rise. Eventually, many areas of land which are now on the coast will be flooded.

Leading scientists are warning that if the authorities don't introduce new laws to reduce greenhouse gas increases now, the results could be disastrous for life on Earth.

عادة ما نعتقد أن غازات الاحتباس الحراري ضارة، ولكن بدون هذه الغازات سيكون مناخ الأرض مماثلاً لمناخ المريخ: بارد جداً لتعيش عليه الكائنات البشرية.

غازات الاحتباس الحراري، التي تشمل ثاني أكسيد الكربون والميثان، تحتبس حرارة الشمس وتمنع كوكبنا من التجمد. ولكن، في الـ ٢٠٠ سنة الأخيرة يستخدم الناس كميات هائلة من الوقود الأحفوري (وقود المستحاثات) مثل الفحم والغاز والنفط.

عند حرق الوقود، تنتج كميات كبيرة من ثاني أكسيد الكربون وهذا يحتبس نسبة أكبر من حرارة الشمس. النتيجة هي ارتفاع درجة حرارة الأرض عاماً بعد عام.

هذا يؤدي إلى طقس أكثر تطرفاً: رياح عاتية وأمطار غزيرة، تؤدي إلى العواصف والفيضانات. وتزداد المشكلة سوءاً بحقيقة أننا ندمر الغابات المطرية في العالم. تمتص الأشجار بشكل طبيعي غاز ثاني أكسيد الكربون، إلا أنه نتيجة قلة الأشجار، ينطلق المزيد من ثاني أكسيد الكربون في الجو.

ونتيجة لزيادة درجة حرارة الأرض، ينصهر الجليد في القطبين الشمالي والجنوبي، وهذا يؤدي إلى ارتفاع في مستويات البحر. في نهاية المطاف، ستغرق الكثير من مناطق الأراضي الواقعة الآن على الساحل.

يحذر علماء بارزين أنه إذا لم تُصدر السلطات قوانين جديدة للتقليل من الازدياد في انبعاث غازات الاحتباس الحراري الآن، قد تكون النتائج كارثية على الحياة على الأرض.

Answer the following questions:

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. What would happen if there were no greenhouse gases? | 5. What happens when carbon dioxide keeps more of the sun's heat in? |
| 2. How do greenhouse gases prevent the Earth from freezing? | 6. Give two examples of extreme weather. |
| 3. How long have human beings been using large amounts of fossil fuels? | 7. Why shouldn't we destroy the world's rainforests? |
| 4. Where do large amounts of carbon dioxide come from? | 8. What is the effect of the rise in the Earth's temperature? |
| | 9. What could happen if no immediate action was made? |

Find words in the text which mean the following:

10. weather conditions in an area over a period of time 11. make something less 12. causing damage or injury

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

13. Human beings can live on Mars because of greenhouse gases.
 14. The temperature of the Earth is decreasing because the sun is getting hotter.
 15. Flooding is an example of extreme weather.
 16. Trees and forests produce greenhouse gases like carbon monoxide.
 17. Sea levels will go down if the ice at the poles melts.
 18. Scientists want every individual to take immediate action.

الحلول

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. The climate of the Earth would be like the climate of Mars: too cold for human beings to survive. | 2. They keep the heat of the sun in. |
| 3. for the last 200 years. | 4. burning fossil fuels. |
| 5. The temperature of the Earth rises. | 6. high winds and heavy rain |
| 7. Trees naturally consume carbon dioxide, but because there are fewer trees, more carbon dioxide is released into the atmosphere. | |
| 8. The ice at the north and south poles is melting, and this is causing sea levels to rise. Eventually, many areas of land which are now on the coast will be flooded. | 9. The results could be disastrous for life on Earth. |
| 10. climate | 11. reduce |
| 12. harmful | |
| 13. can't - of greenhouse gases it is too cold. | 14. decreasing increasing - the sun is getting hotter |
| 15. an example the result | 16. produce consume - monoxide dioxide |
| 17. down up | 18. every individual authorities |

الفصل الثانية – الوحدة الثالثة

The end of village life? نهاية حياة القرية (Students' Book – p 65)

phenomenon	ظاهرة	something that happens or exists	شيء يحدث أو يوجد
overcrowding	ازدحام	having too many people	فيه الكثير جداً من الناس
annual	سنوي	yearly	سنوي
quality	جودة	how good or bad something is	كم جيد أو سيئ شيء ما

When large numbers of people move from their homes in country areas to find better- paid jobs in towns and cities, the villages and farms they once lived in are often left empty.

No one wants to buy homes **there** because they cannot make money out of them. This **phenomenon**, which is called rural depopulation, can lead to **overcrowding** in cities as well as to fewer people in country areas.

One example of this phenomenon is the Garrigues area of Spain, about one hour's drive from Barcelona. The area has a Mediterranean climate, but because it is high and not close to the sea, winter temperatures are quite low.

The area has an **annual** rainfall level of 482mm which falls in only 47 days of the year, during the autumn and spring.

Historically, this was a successful agricultural area; on the higher ground, the farmers grew almonds and vines, while in the river valleys, wheat, corn, beans and sunflowers were the traditional crops.

The area was particularly well-known for its **high quality** olive oil which was grown mainly for export.

عندما تنتقل أعداد كبيرة من الناس من بيوتهم في المناطق الريفية لإيجاد أعمال لها مردود أفضل في البلدات والمدن، غالباً ما تبقى القرى والمزارع التي عاشوا فيها في الماضي خالية.

لا يرغب أحد بشراء بيوت هناك لأنه لا يمكنه كسب المال منها. ويمكن أن تؤدي هذه الظاهرة، التي تسمى هجرة سگان الريف، إلى الازدحام في المدن بالإضافة إلى انخفاض أعداد الناس في المناطق الريفية.

مثال على هذه الظاهرة منطقة جاريغس في اسبانيا، التي تبعد حوالي ساعة عن برشلونه. يسود المنطقة مناخ البحر الأبيض المتوسط، ولكن لأنها مرتفعة وليست قريبة من البحر، تكون درجات الحرارة في الشتاء منخفضة تماماً.

يبلغ المعدل السنوي لهطول الأمطار في المنطقة ٤٨٢ ملم وتهطل فقط على مدار ٤٧ يوماً من العام، أثناء الخريف والربيع.

تاريخياً، كانت هذه منطقة زراعية ناجحة؛ في الأرض الأكثر ارتفاعاً، كان المزارعون يزرعون اللوز والعنب، بينما في وديان الأنهر، القمح والذرة والفاصوليا وعباد الشمس كانت المحاصيل التقليدية.

كانت المنطقة معروفة بشكل خاص بزيت الزيتون ذي الجودة العالية والذي كان يتم إنتاجه بشكل رئيسي للتصدير.

Answer the following questions:

1. Why do country people move to cities and towns?
2. What does **there** refer to ?
3. Define depopulation.
4. How does depopulation affect the country areas and cities?
5. List two characteristics of Garrigues.
6. What did the farmers in Garrigues use to plant?
7. What was the olive oil in Garrigues like?

Find words in the text which mean the following:

8. something that happens or exists
9. based on a period of one year
10. planted

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

11. When there is rural depopulation, people move from the city to the country.
12. It is quite hot in winter in Garrigues because it is near the sea.
13. It rains all the year in Garrigues.
14. The low quality olive oil was mainly sold in Garrigues.

الحلول

1. To find better-paid jobs.
2. in country areas.
3. The movement of people from a place and as a result fewer people live there.
4. It can lead to overcrowding in cities as well as to fewer people in country areas.
5. It has a Mediterranean climate and it is high.
6. On the higher ground, they grew almond and vines and in the river valleys, wheat , corn, beans and sunflowers were the traditional crops.
7. of high quality.
8. phenomenon
9. annual
10. grown
11. ~~city to the country~~ country to the city.
12. ~~hot~~ cold ~~near~~ not close to
13. ~~all~~ 47 days of
14. ~~low~~ high sold in Garrigues exported.

typical	نموذجي	having the usual qualities of a particular thing	له الخصائص المعتادة لشيء معين
inhabitant	ساكن	someone who lives in a place	شخص يعيش في مكان
profitable	مربح	making money	يجني الأموال
unemployment	بطالة	the number of people in a particular country or area who don't have jobs	عدد الناس في دولة أو منطقة معينة العاطلين عن العمل
area	منطقة	a particular part of a place, country, etc	جزء معين من مكان ، دولة ، الخ
depopulation	هجرة السكان	the state when the number of people living in a certain area reduces greatly	الحالة عندما يتناقص عدد السكان الذين يعيشون في منطقة معينة بشكل كبير
public services	خدمات عامة	transport, education and health	النقل والتعليم والصحة
deserted	مهجور	empty because people have left	فارغ لأن الناس قد هجروه
wealthy	ثري	having a lot of money	يملك الكثير من النقود
stress	توتر	a continuous feeling of worry or pressure	شعور دائم بالقلق أو الضغط

The population of the Garrigues area was at its highest about 150 years ago, when a **typical** village might have 500 **inhabitants**, whereas now some villages have as few as 100 permanent inhabitants.

But as farming became less and less **profitable**, and **unemployment** grew, the population began to move to the cities to find work.

This trend started in 1860 and has continued to this day. Now some villages consist mainly of elderly people.

The **area** is suffering from the effects of **depopulation**, such as poor **public services** and **deserted** farms.

In some parts of Europe in recent years, however, the move from the country to the city has been reversed

as **wealthy** people move to the countryside to escape from the overcrowding, pollution and **stress** of city life.

Some are moving permanently, but many are buying holiday or weekend homes which are empty for much of the year.

وصل عدد سكان منطقة جاريغز ذروته قبل حوالي ١٥٠ عام، عندما كان من الممكن أن يبلغ عدد سكان قرية نموذجية ٥٠٠، بينما يبلغ الآن عدد سكان بعض القرى ١٠٠ ساكن دائم.

ولكن بينما أصبحت الزراعة أقل ربحاً، وازدادت البطالة، بدأ السكان الانتقال إلى المدن لإيجاد عمل.

بدأ هذا التوجه عام ١٨٦٠ واستمر حتى هذا اليوم. والآن تتكون بعض القرى بشكل أساسي من المسنين.

تعاني المنطقة من تأثيرات هجرة السكان، مثل الخدمات العامة السيئة والحقول المهجورة.

في بعض أجزاء أوروبا في السنوات الأخيرة، مع ذلك، انعكس الانتقال من الريف إلى المدينة

حيث ينتقل الأثرياء إلى الريف هرباً من الازدحام، والتلوث والتوتر في حياة المدينة.

ينتقل البعض بشكل دائم، ولكن يشتري الكثير منهم بيوتاً لقضاء العطلات أو عطلات نهايات الأسبوع وتكون فارغة معظم أوقات العام.

Answer the following questions:

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. How many people used to live in a typical village? | 4. Why do some rich people move from the city to the country? |
| 2. Why did people start to move out of Garrigues? | 5. Name the two groups of people who live in remote villages and country areas. |
| 3. Mention two effects of depopulation. | |

Find words in the text which mean the following:

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--------------------|
| 6. people who live in a place | 7. to get away from a dangerous or bad situation | 8. old – not young |
|-------------------------------|--|--------------------|

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

- | | |
|---|--|
| 9. Mostly young people now live in all villages in Garrigues. | 10. Rural depopulation in Garrigues has stopped. |
|---|--|

الحلول

- | | | |
|---|--------------------------------|---|
| 1. 500 | 2. to find work. | 3. poor public services and deserted farms. |
| 4. to escape from the overcrowding, pollution and stress. | 5. elderly and wealthy people. | |
| 6. inhabitants | 7. escape | 8. elderly |
| | 9. young elderly . all some | 10. stopped continued |

Self - taught success نجاح بتعليم ذاتي		(Students' Book – p 74)	
housewife	ربة منزل	a married woman who works at home, but doesn't have a job outside the house	امراة متزوجة تعمل في البيت، ولكن ليس لها عمل خارج البيت
carpenter	نجار	someone whose job is making or mending wooden objects	شخص عمله صنع أو إصلاح الأشياء الخشبية
career	عمل مسيرة	- the job or profession you do for a long period - the period of time in your life that you spend doing a particular activity	العمل أو المهنة التي تقوم بها لفترة طويلة الفترة الزمنية في حياتك التي تقضيها بالقيام بنشاط معين
instrument	آلة – أداة	an object used for producing music	شيء يستخدم لإنتاج الموسيقى

Tareq was born in Damascus in 1962 into a successful Syrian family. His father worked as a civil servant and his mother, who had once been a teacher, was a hardworking **housewife**.

His brother Hani was very bright and, after finishing university, went on to become a civil engineer.

Tareq was good with his hands and so, instead of going to university, took a course in woodwork and became a **carpenter**.

He loved Syrian folk music and, in his spare time, made musical instruments, finely crafting instruments such as ouds. One day, one of his friends saw an oud he had made and asked him to make one for him too.

This was the beginning of Tareq's **career** as an **instrument** maker and soon he was able to give up selling furniture and make instruments instead.

With the money he earned he was able to get married and start a family, buying his own villa outside Damascus.

His instruments have become famous across Syria and the Arab world, and there is now a great demand for these instruments.

One of Tareq's sons, Saleh, has decided to follow his father into the business and so Tareq is teaching him how to make the oud.

وُلد طارق في دمشق عام ١٩٦٢ لأسرة سورية ناجحة. عمل والده موظفاً وأمه، التي كانت تعمل معلمة في الماضي، كانت ربة منزل مجدة.

وقد كان أخوه هاني ذكياً جداً، وبعد أن أنهى الجامعة، تابع ليصبح مهندساً مدنياً.

كان طارقاً جيداً في الأعمال اليدوية ولذلك، بدلاً من الذهاب إلى الجامعة، خضع لدورة في أعمال الخشب وأصبح نجاراً.

كان يحب الموسيقى الشعبية السورية، وفي وقت فراغه، كان يصنع الآلات الموسيقية، يصمم بدقة الآلات مثل العود. في أحد الأيام، رأى أحد أصدقائه عوداً صنعه وطلب منه أن يصنع له عوداً أيضاً.

وكانت هذه بداية عمل طارق كمصنّع للآلات وفي الحال كان قادراً على ترك بيع الأثاث وصناعة الآلات بدلاً من ذلك.

وبالنقود التي جناها كان قادراً على الزواج وتكوين أسرة، حيث اشترى فيلته الخاصة خارج دمشق.

أصبحت آلاته مشهورة في سورية والعالم العربي، ويوجد الآن طلب كبير على هذه الآلات.

وقرّر أحد أبناء طارق، صالح، أن يحدو حذو أبيه في العمل ولهذا يعلمه طارق كيفية صناعة العود.

Answer the following questions:

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Where and when was Tareq born? | 4. Why didn't Tareq go to university? |
| 2. What was his father's job? | 5. What did Tareq do in his free time? |
| 3. What did his brother, Hani, study at the university? | 6. What did Tareq do when he got a lot of money? |

Find words in the text which mean the following:

- | | |
|--|--------------|
| 7. someone whose job is making or mending wooden objects | 8. got money |
| 9. known about by many people in many places. | |

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

10. Tareq was an instrument maker before he became a furniture maker.
11. Tareq's instruments are well-known in Syria only.
12. Tareq is Saleh's brother.

الحلول

- | | | | |
|---------------------------------|--|----------------------|---|
| 1. in Damascus in 1962. | 2. a civil servant | 3. civil engineering | 4. Because he took a course in woodwork and became a carpenter. |
| 5. He made musical instruments. | 6. He married and bought his own villa outside Damascus. | | |
| 7. carpenter | 8. earned | 9. famous | 10. before after |
| | | | 11. only and the Arab World. |
| | | | 12. brother father |

How much sleep do we need?		كم من النوم نحتاج؟	(Activity Book – p 42)
vary	يختلف – يتنوع	to be different	يكون مختلفاً
individual	فرد	a person considered separately from a group	شخص يُنظر إليه بشكل منفصل عن مجموعة
teenager	مراهق	a person between 13 and 18 years old	شخص يتراوح عمره بين ١٣ و ١٨
age	عُمر	the number of years someone has lived	عدد السنوات التي عاشها شخص ما
drowsy	نعسان	tired and almost asleep	متعب وتقريباً نائم
concentrate	تركز	give all your attention to a subject	تعبير كل انتباهك لموضوع
moody	مزاجي	easily feeling gloomy for no reason	يشعر بالكآبة بسهولة بدون سبب
irritable	سريع الغضب	easily annoyed	يمكن إزعاجه بسهولة
memory	ذاكرة	someone's ability to remember things	قدرة الشخص على تذكر الأشياء

The amount of sleep human beings need **varies** from **individual** to individual. We know that most adults need about 8 hours of sleep a day, but this number can vary greatly;

'short sleepers' may need only 5 hours, whereas 'long sleepers' may need 9 to 10 hours.

Babies need about 16 hours a day while many **teenagers** need an average of 9 hours. As people get older, they tend to need less sleep; some elderly people wake up early in the morning and cannot sleep for more than five or six hours.

Exactly how much we need depends on several factors, including our **age**, our daily routine, the quality of our sleep and our genetic make-up.

How do we know if we are getting enough sleep? In general, if you feel **drowsy** during the day, you need more sleep. You may think that you are sleeping for long enough, but these are some of the signs that you may need more:

you cannot **concentrate** at school or at work; you find it difficult to get up in the morning; you are **moody** or **irritable**; you have **memory** problems.

تختلف كمية النوم التي تحتاجها الكائنات البشرية من فرد إلى آخر. نعلم أن معظم البالغين يحتاجون حوالي ثمان ساعات من النوم في اليوم، ولكن يمكن أن يختلف هذا الرقم بشكل كبير؛

يمكن أن يحتاج 'قليلو النوم' ٥ ساعات فقط، بينما يحتاج 'كثيرو النوم' ٩ إلى ١٠ ساعات.

يحتاج الأطفال حوالي ١٦ ساعة يومياً بينما يحتاج الكثير من المراهقين ٩ ساعات بشكل وسطي. ومع تقدمهم في العمر، يميل الناس إلى حاجة أقل من النوم؛ يستيقظ بعض المسنين في الصباح الباكر ولا يستطيعون النوم أكثر من خمس أو ست ساعات.

تعتمد كمية حاجتنا تماماً على عدة عوامل، بما في ذلك عمرنا، وروتيننا اليومي، ونوعية نومنا وتركيبتنا الجينية.

كيف نعلم إذا كنا نحصل على نوم كافٍ؟ بشكل عام، إن تشعر بالنعاس أثناء النهار، تحتاج إلى نوم أكثر. ربما تعتقد أنك تنام لفترة طويلة بما فيه الكفاية، ولكن هذه بعض الأعراض التي تدل على أنك تحتاج إلى المزيد:

لا تستطيع أن تركز في المدرسة أو العمل؛ وتجد صعوبة في النهوض صباحاً؛ أنت مزاجي أو سريع الغضب؛ لديك مشاكل في الذاكرة.

Answer the following questions:

- Who seems to need the least sleep?
- How much sleep do people between 13 and 18 need ?
- What determines the amount of sleep people need?
- What are the effects of the lack of sleep?

Find words in the text which mean the following:

- a person considered separately from a group
- tired and almost asleep
- give all your attention to a subject

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

- The amount of sleep people need is the same for all people.
- Adults and teenagers need a lot more sleep than babies.
- A person who doesn't get enough sleep feels refreshed and relaxed.

الحلول

- elderly people
- an average of nine hours.
- Several factors including age, daily routine, the quality of sleep and the genetic make-up.
- You cannot concentrate at school or work, you find it difficult to get up in the morning, you are moody or irritable, you have memory problems.
- individual
- drowsy
- concentrate
- is the same for all people-varies from individual to individual.
- Babies need a lot more sleep than adults and teenagers.
- refreshed drowsy - relaxed moody or irritable

M. Hamdan

recharge	يعيد شحن – يجدد	renew	يجدد
alert	يقظ	clear-headed - awake	صافي الذهن – يقظ
deprived (of)	محروم (من)	not having any or enough of something	لا يملك أي أو كفاية من شيء ما
perform	يؤدي	to do something	يقوم بشيء ما

So why is it important that we get enough sleep? Sleep provides our bodies with a chance to switch off. This allows us to **recharge** our mental and physical batteries and be ready for each new day.

If we have slept well, we should wake up in the morning feeling **alert** and rested. People who have been **deprived of** sleep find it difficult to **perform** the simplest activities.

For example, motorists who fall asleep at the wheel are responsible for thousands of traffic accidents every year. How we sleep also affects us.

When we fall asleep, our sleep can be deep and restful or light and shallow. Shallow sleepers wake up still feeling tired, while deep sleepers wake up refreshed.

إذاً لماذا من المهم الحصول على كفايتنا من النوم؟ يزود النوم أجسامنا بفرصة للراحة. يسمح لنا هذا إعادة شحن بطارياتنا الجسدية والعقلية ونكون مستعدين لكل يوم جديد.

إن ننام بشكل جيد، علينا الاستيقاظ في الصباح ونحن نشعر باليقظة والراحة. ويجد الناس المحرومون من النوم صعوبة في تأدية أبسط النشاطات.

على سبيل المثال، سائقو السيارات الذين ينامون أثناء القيادة مسؤولين عن آلاف الحوادث المرورية كل عام. وتؤثر كيفية نومنا علينا أيضاً.

عندما ننام، يمكن أن يكون نومنا عميقاً ومريحاً أو خفيفاً وضحلاً. يستيقظ أصحاب النوم الضحل وهم ما يزالون يشعرون بالتعب، بينما يستيقظ عميقو النوم وهم يشعرون بالانتعاش.

Answer the following questions:

- Why is it important to get enough sleep?
- What may happen if a driver falls asleep while driving?
- What are the kinds of sleep mentioned in the text?

Find words in the text which mean the following:

- not having any or enough of something
- people between 13 and 18 years old
- clear-headed - awake

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information

- Getting enough sleep is unnecessary.
- If we sleep well at night, we feel drowsy and tired in the morning.

الحلول

- Sleep provides our bodies with a chance to switch off. This allows us to recharge our mental and physical batteries and be ready for each new day.
- He may have an accident.
- Sleep can be deep and restful or light and shallow.
- deprived
- teenagers
- alert
- unnecessary important
- drowsy and tired alert and rested

عواصم Capital Cities

(Activity Book – p 47)

embassy	سفارة	the offices of the representative of a foreign country	مكاتب ممثلية دولة أجنبية
financial	مالي	relating to money or the management of money	ذات صلة بالنقد أو إدارة النقد
institution	مؤسسة	an organisation with an important role in the country	مؤسسة لها دور هام في البلاد
inhabit	يسكن	to live in a particular place	يعيش في مكان معين
similar	متشابه	almost the same – alike	تقريباً نفس الشيء – متشابه
key	أساسي - رئيسي	very important or necessary	هام جداً أو ضروري
fraction	جزء صغير	a small amount of something	مقدار صغير من شيء ما
regulate	ينظم	supervise or control	يشرف على أو يراقب
sector	قطاع	a particular part of an area	جزء معين من منطقة
specific	محدد	clearly defined	محدد بشكل واضح
zone	منطقة	an area that is different from the areas around it	منطقة مختلفة عن المناطق المحيطة بها
residential	سكني	suitable for living in; consisting of houses	مناسب للعيش فيه؛ يتألف من بيوت

The capital city of a country is very often its greatest city, with the largest population and the most important administrative buildings.

Capital cities house government offices, as well as **embassies** from other countries. They are also **financial** centres, containing national and international banks and other financial **institutions**.

Damascus is no different from other capital cities in this respect – it is the seat of government and the economic and cultural centre of Syria. With a population of around 5 million people, Damascus is the biggest city in Syria.

The city has a rich history, and is considered the oldest city in the world. It has been continually **inhabited** for thousands of years. The commercial and administrative centre of the city is located in the modern part of the city, outside the ancient walls.

Brasilia, the capital city of Brazil, is both **similar** to and different from Damascus. Like Damascus, it is an administrative centre and contains the **key** political buildings and institutions.

However, unlike Damascus, Brasilia is not the major cultural or economic centre of Brazil. The population of Brasilia is only around 2.5 million people, which is a tiny **fraction** of the huge Brazilian population.

Built in the late 1950s, it is a new city and has only been the capital of Brazil since 1960. It took over from Rio de Janeiro, which remains a major economic and cultural centre, as well as having a population of many millions more.

Brasilia is a very modern city and because it is so new, planners were able to strictly **regulate** its layout. It is divided into **sectors**, with **specific zones** for business, industry, government and **residential** areas.

غالباً ما تكون عاصمة الدولة أكبر مدينة فيها، فيها أكبر نسبة سكان وأهم الأبنية الإدارية.

تحوي العواصم المكاتب الحكومية، بالإضافة إلى السفارات من الدول الأخرى. وهي أيضاً مراكز ماليّة، تضم المصارف الوطنية والدولية والمؤسسات الماليّة الأخرى.

دمشق ليست مختلفة عن العواصم الأخرى في هذا المجال – فهي مركز الحكومة والمركز الاقتصادي والثقافي لسورية. ومع عدد سكانها الذي يقارب 5 مليون نسمة، دمشق أكبر مدينة في سورية.

للمدينة تاريخ غني، وتعتبر أقدم مدينة في العالم. فهي ما تزال مسكونة بشكل متواصل منذ آلاف السنوات. يقع المركز التجاري والإداري للمدينة في القسم الحديث من المدينة، خارج الجدران القديمة.

وتشابه برازيليا، عاصمة البرازيل، دمشق وتختلف عنها. كما هي دمشق، إنها مركز إداري وتضم الأبنية والمؤسسات السياسية الرئيسية.

ولكن، خلافاً لدمشق، برازيليا ليست المركز الثقافي أو الاقتصادي الرئيسي للبرازيل. ويبلغ عدد سكان برازيليا ما يقارب 2.5 مليون نسمة فقط، وهذا جزء ضئيل من عدد سكان البرازيل الهائل.

وكونها بنيت في أواخر خمسينيات القرن العشرين، فهي مدينة جديدة وهي عاصمة البرازيل فقط منذ عام 1960. أخذت هذه المكانة من ريو دي جانيرو، التي تبقى مركزاً اقتصادياً وثقافياً هاماً، إضافة إلى عدد سكانها الذي يزيد عنها ملايين كثيرة.

برازيليا مدينة حديثة جداً ولكونها جديدة جداً، كان المخططون قادرين على تنظيم تخطيطها بدقة. تم تقسيمها إلى قطاعات، فيها مناطق محدّدة للعمل والصناعة والمناطق الحكومية والسكنية.

Answer the following questions:

1. What buildings are characteristic of capital cities?
2. What is the population of Damascus and Brasilia?
3. Why does Damascus have a great historical value?
4. How long have people lived in Damascus?
5. What are the similarities between Damascus and Brasilia?

6. What are the differences between Damascus and Brasilia?
7. Why is Rio de Janeiro important?
8. Describe the layout of Brasilia?

Find words in the text which mean the following:

9. organisations with an important role in the country 10. to supervise or control 11. suitable for living in

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

12. Embassies are financial institutions.
13. The Old City of Damascus has government offices and financial institutions.

14. The population of Brasilia is about one third of the population of Damascus.
15. Brasilia and Damascus are ancient cities.
16. Rio de Janeiro is the capital of Brazil.

الحلول

1. government offices, embassies, banks and other financial institutions. 2. Damascus : 5 million – Brasilia : 2.5 million 3. It has a rich history and it is the oldest city in the world. 4. for thousands of years. 5. They are administrative centres, and contain the key political buildings and institutions. 6. Unlike Damascus, Brasilia is not the major cultural or economic centre of Brazil. Damascus has much more population. Damascus has a rich history but Brasilia is a new city. 7. It is a major economic and cultural centre, as well as having a population of many millions more. 8. It is divided into sectors, with specific zones for business, industry, government and residential areas.
9. institutions 10. regulate 11. residential 12. Embassies Banks 13. The Old City The modern part 14. third half
15. Damascus is an ancient city but Brasilia is a new one. 16. Rio de Janeiro Brasilia

Traditional crafts in Aleppo الحرف التقليدية في حلب (Activity Book - p 52)			
artefact	أداة قديمة	an object of cultural or historical interest	شيء له أهمية ثقافية أو تاريخية
Bronze Age	العصر البرونزي	a period of prehistory when weapons and tools were made of bronze	فترة تعود إلى ما قبل التاريخ عندما كانت الأسلحة والأدوات تصنع من البرونز
artisan	حرفي	a worker in a skilled trade	عامل في تجارة تحتاج مهارة
ornate	مزخرف	intricately decorated with complex patterns	مزخرف باتقان بنماذج معقدة

Syria has undergone a period of modernisation in the last few years, with new buildings and improved transportation services in **its** cities. Yet it remains an ancient land that has enjoyed involvement and interaction with many different civilisations over the last ten thousand years.

Syria's historical importance and its crucial location at the crossroads of several ancient trading routes mean that a wide variety of crafts have developed.

However, the fast pace of globalisation is threatening the skilled local artisans who strive to preserve these wonderful traditions. As cheaper, mass-produced goods are imported from abroad, it is important that people are made aware of these traditional crafts and those who practise **them**.

In the city of Aleppo there is a market dedicated to protecting hand-made copper goods, to ensure that this ancient craft does not vanish. Copper **artefacts** have been discovered all over the region.

Some of these artefacts date to the **Bronze Age**, around 3000 BCE. Historians have identified a number of uses for the material including weaponry, jewellery and ornaments.

These items give us information about the way ancient peoples lived and interacted. The Aleppo Craftsmen Union is trying to revive this world-famous industry by establishing a training centre and promoting the local and regional trade of copper products.

There are several processes involved in the production of copper goods, including cutting, welding and ornamentation. The metal then has to be thoroughly cleaned before **it** is suitable for sale.

Currently, only a small handful of **artisans** continue to practise this craft. However, local people are being encouraged to learn the skills needed to make **ornate** copper items which will be suitable for commercial sale.

مرت سورية بفترة تحديث في السنوات القليلة الماضية، ووجدت الأبنية الجديدة وخدمات النقل المتطورة في مدنها.

ومع هذا تبقى أرض قديمة تتمتع بالتشارك والتفاعل مع الكثير من الحضارات المختلفة على مدار العشر آلاف سنة الماضية.

وتعني أهمية سورية التاريخية وموقعها الاستراتيجي على مفترق عدّة طرق تجارية قديمة تطوّر أنواع كثيرة من الحرف.

إلا أن التقدم السريع للعولمة يهدد الحرفيين المحليين المهرة الذين يكافحون من أجل المحافظة على هذه التقاليد الرائعة. وبينما يتم استيراد بضائع أرخص سعراً منتجة بالجملة من الخارج، من المهم لفت انتباه الناس إلى هذه الحرف التقليدية وإلى من يمارسونها.

في مدينة حلب، يوجد سوق مخصّص لحماية البضائع النحاسية المصنوعة يدوياً، لضمان عدم تلاشي هذه الحرفة القديمة. أكتشفت أدوات نحاسية قديمة في كلّ أنحاء المنطقة.

يعود تاريخ بعض هذه الأدوات القديمة إلى العصر البرونزي، حوالي ٣٠٠٠ ق. م. حدد المؤرخون عدداً من استخدامات هذه المادّة تتضمن الأسلحة والمجوهرات والحلي.

تقدّم لنا هذه الأشياء معلومات عن الطريقة التي عاشت فيها الشعوب القديمة وتفاعلت. ويحاول اتحاد الحرفيين في حلب إحياء هذه الصناعة المشهورة عالمياً عن طريق إقامة مركز تدريب وتطوير التجارة المحلية والإقليمية للمنتجات النحاسية.

وهناك عدّة عمليات تدخل في إنتاج المنتجات النحاسية، تشمل القص واللحام والتزيين. يجب بعد ذلك تنظيف المعدن بالكامل قبل أن يكون صالحاً للبيع.

في الوقت الحالي، فقط مجموعة قليلة من الحرفيين تستمر في ممارسة هذه الحرفة. ولكن، يتم تشجيع السكان المحليين على تعلم المهارات المطلوبة لعمل أشياء نحاسية مزخرفة تكون صالحة للبيع التجاري.

Answer the following questions:

1. Why is there such a variety of historical crafts in Syria?
2. How are these traditional crafts being threatened?
3. Why are copper artefacts useful to historians?
4. What do the words **its** , **them** , **it** refer to ?

Find words in the text which mean the following:

5. a period of prehistory when weapons and tools were commonly made of bronze
6. intricately decorated with complex patterns or constructions
7. having a special ability or skill

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

8. The Aleppo Craftsman Union established a training centre to stop the industry of copper goods.
9. Nowadays, a lot of artisans practise the copper craft.

الحلول

1. Because of its long history of interaction with different civilizations and of its location at the crossroads of several ancient trading routes.
2. by globalization, by cheaper, mass-produced goods from abroad. - the fast pace of globalisation is threatening the skilled local artisans
3. They give information about the way ancient peoples lived and interacted.
4. its : Syria - them : traditional crafts - it : metal
5. Bronze Age
6. ornate
7. skilled
8. stop revive
9. A lot A small handful

المدينة أم الريف ? City or Country ?

(Activity Book - p 57)

neighbour	جار	someone who lives next to (near) you	شخص ما يعيش بالقرب منك
post	البريد	the official system of carrying letters,etc	النظام الرسمي لحمل الرسائل، الخ
university	جامعة	an educational institution at the highest level	مؤسسة تعليمية في أعلى مستوى
stressful	مثير للتوتر - مُجهَد	causing a lot of worry	يسبب الكثير من القلق
obviously	بشكل واضح	clearly	بشكل واضح
disadvantage	سيئة	something causing problems or making something / someone less likely to be successful	شيء يسبب المشاكل أو يقلل من احتمال نجاح شيء ما / شخص ما

I was born in the country, and for the first eighteen years of my life I lived there. My family's farm was in the middle of nowhere, five kilometres from our nearest **neighbours** and ten from the nearest school, shops and **post** office.

As a child, I enjoyed the open-air life, but when I was eighteen I went to **university** and couldn't believe how incredible city life was.

In comparison with my life on the farm, my new life was exciting, challenging and very varied. I got to know a lot of new people and I went to many places.

Of course everything moves much more quickly in the city, and that can sometimes be **stressful**, but at least you know you're alive. In the country, you sometimes forget!

Obviously, city life has its **disadvantages**, like the noise, the traffic and the crowds of people, but these things don't worry me too much. I don't drive, so traffic problems and parking difficulties don't affect me.

It only takes me ten minutes to get to the supermarket by taxi, whereas in the old days in the country, a shopping trip used to take half a day.

Maybe I'll want to go back to the peace and quiet of the country one day, but for now I'm enjoying the hustle and bustle of city life.

ولدت في الريف، وفي السنوات الثماني عشر الأولى من حياتي عشت هناك. كانت مزرعة أسرتي في وسط اللامكان، تبعد خمسة كيلومترات عن أقرب جيران، وعشرة كيلومترات عن أقرب مدرسة، والمحلات التجارية ومكتب البريد .

كطفل، استمتعت بالحياة في الهواء الطلق، ولكن عندما كنت في الثامنة عشر من العمر، ذهبت إلى الجامعة ولم يكن بوسعي تصديق كم كانت حياة المدينة مذهلة .

مقارنة مع حياتي في المزرعة، كانت حياتي الجديدة مثيرة وصعبة ومتنوعة جداً. تعرّفت على الكثير من الناس الجدد وذهبت إلى أماكن كثيرة.

بالطبع، كل شيء يتحرك أسرع بكثير في المدينة، ويمكن أن يكون هذا مثيراً للتوتر أحياناً، ولكن على الأقل تعرف أنك على قيد الحياة. في الريف، هذا ما تنساه أحياناً!

بشكل واضح، حياة المدينة لها مساوئ، مثل الضجيج وحركة السير وحشود الناس، ولكن هذه الأشياء لا تقلقني كثيراً جداً. فأنا لا أقود مركبة، ولذلك مشاكل المرور وصعوبات التوقف لا تؤثر علي.

فيستغرق وصولي إلى السوبرماركت بسيارة الأجرة فقط عشر دقائق، بينما في الأيام السابقة في الريف، كانت تستغرق رحلة التسوق نصف يوم.

ربما سأرغب بالعودة إلى سكينه وهدوء الريف يوماً، ولكني الآن أستمتع بصخب حياة المدينة.

Answer the following questions:

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Where did the writer live as a child? | 5. Why isn't the writer worried about traffic conditions in the city? |
| 2. How far did he have to travel to go to school? | 6. Why does he prefer shopping in supermarkets? |
| 3. How was his life different when he went to the city? | 7. What advantages of country life did the writer mention? |
| 4. What disadvantages of city life does the writer mention? | 8. Does he think he will go back to live in the country? |

Find words in the text which mean the following:**M. Hamdan**

9. people who live next to you 10. extremely good, large or great 11. not remember

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

12. The writer disliked the open - air life in the country. 13. He moved to the country to find a business.

الحلول

1. in the country 2. ten km 3. It was exciting, challenging and varied. 4. the noise, the traffic and the crowds of people.
5. Because he doesn't drive. 6. Because it only takes ten minutes to get to the supermarket by taxi. 7. peace and quiet - the open-air life.
8. He doesn't know. He thinks he may go back one day. 9. neighbours 10. incredible 11. forget
12. ~~disliked~~ enjoyed 13. ~~country~~ city ~~find a business~~ go to university

الفصل الثاني – الوحدة الرابعة

Triumph in the Tour de France (Students' Book – p 83) الانتصار في سباق طواف فرنسا للدراجات

dominate	يتصدّر	to play much better than one's opponents	يلعب بشكل أفضل بكثير من خصومه
cycling	ركوب الدراجات	the activity of riding a bicycle	نشاط ركوب دراجة
record	رقم قياسي	the best result that has been achieved	أفضل نتيجة تم تحقيقها
retire	يعتزل - يتقاعد	to stop competing in a race	يتوقف عن التنافس في سباق
reputation	سمعة – شهرة	the opinion that people have about someone or something - fame	الرأي الذي يحمله الناس عن شخص أو شيء ما - شهرة
rivalry	منافسة	a situation in which two or more people compete	الحالة التي يتنافس فيها شخصان أو أكثر
elite	النخبة	group containing the best / most skilled / most experienced	مجموعة تضم الأفضل / الأكثر مهارة / الأكثر خبرة
championship	بطولة	a competition to find the best team or player	منافسة لمعرفة أفضل فريق أو لاعب
eventual	نهائي	occurring at the end of a series of events	يحدث في نهاية سلسلة من الأحداث

For over ten years in the 1970s and 80s Bernard Hinault, a very talented French sportsman, **dominated** the world of **cycling**. One of the fastest cyclists of his generation, he won over 200 races during his exceptional career and broke numerous **records**.

He is the only rider to have finished either first or second in every Tour de France which he completed, and won 28 individual stages in the month long race.

By the time he **retired**, he had worn the prestigious 'Yellow Jersey' – one of cycling's most sought after prizes – for over 50 days in total, and had secured his place as one of the best cyclists in the world.

During his career Hinault gained the nickname 'the badger' on account of his **reputation** for being extremely competitive and dedicating himself fully to each race.

A famous **rivalry** existed between Hinault and another **elite** cyclist, Greg Lamond. During the 1986 Tour de France, the two men fought continuously to win the **championship**, with Lamond emerging as the **eventual** winner.

على مدار ما يزيد عن عشر سنوات في سبعينات وثمانينات القرن العشرين، تصدّر بيرنارد هينولت، وهو رياضي فرنسي موهوب جداً، عالم ركوب الدراجات. كان أحد أسرع الدراجين في جيله، وفاز بأكثر من ٢٠٠ سباق أثناء مسيرته الاستثنائية وحطم عدة أرقام قياسية.

فهو الدراج الوحيد الذي أنهى سباقاته إما بالترتيب الأول أو الثاني في كل سباقات طواف فرنسا للدراجات أنهاها، وفاز به ٢٨ مرحلة فردية في السباق الذي يستمر شهراً.

في الوقت الذي اعتزل فيه، كان قد لبس 'القميص الأصفر' المرموق – إحدى أكثر جوائز ركوب الدراجات المرموقة – لما يزيد مجموعته عن ٥٠ يوماً، وضمن مكانه كأحد أفضل دراجي العالم.

أثناء مسيرته حصل هينولت على لقب 'الباجر' بناء على سمعته على أنه تنافسي إلى درجة كبيرة ومكرس نفسه تماماً لكل سباق.

كان هناك منافسة شهيرة بين هينولت ودراج آخر من النخبة، غريغ لاموند. في سباق طواف فرنسا للدراجات عام ١٩٨٦، تنافس الرجلان بشكل مستمر للفوز بالبطولة، حيث ظهر لاموند على أنه الفائز النهائي.

Answer the following questions:

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. In which field is Bernard Hinault famous? | 4. Why did he get the title 'the badger'? |
| 2. How long is the Tour de France? | 5. Who did Hinault compete with to win the 1986 Tour de France ? |
| 3. What is exceptional about Hinault's career? | 6. Who is Greg Lamond? |

Find words in the text which mean the following:

7. having a natural ability to do something
8. played much better than other players
9. group containing the best / most skilled / most experienced

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

10. Bernard Hinault won more than three hundred races but he didn't break records.
11. Hinault wore the Yellow Jersey for over 60 weeks during his career.
12. Hinault won the Tour de France in 1886.

الحلول

1. in cycling 2. a month 3. He is the only rider to have finished either first or second in every Tour de France which he completed.
4. for being extremely competitive and dedicating himself fully to each race. 5. He competed with Greg Lamond. 6. He's an elite cyclist.
7. talented 8. dominated 9. elite 10. ~~three two~~ - but he didn't break records and broke numerous records
11. ~~60 weeks~~ 50 days 12. ~~Hinault~~ Greg Lamond - 1886 1986

dedication	التزام / إخلاص	showing commitment to a cause	إظهار الالتزام بقضية معينة
award	جائزة	a prize	جائزة
aspiring	طامح	hoping or aiming for a certain thing	يأمل أو يهدف إلى شيء معين

Following his retirement in 1986, Hinault did not lose any of his **dedication** to the world of cycling.

To this day he is heavily involved in many high profile cycling events, and is often seen on the stage at **awards** ceremonies.

Hinault has written several books telling the story of his rise to success; they also include details of the difficulties he had encountered on the way: the crashes, injuries and problems.

As one of the best cyclists the world has ever seen he was encouraged to write a book for **aspiring** professional cyclists, giving them tips and realistic advice about how to reach the top.

His story shows that becoming the best in any field is a challenge that requires a lot of determination and dedication.

بعد اعتزاله عام ١٩٨٦، لم يخسر هينولت شيئاً من التزامه بعالم ركوب الدراجات.

حتى هذا اليوم يشارك بشكل فاعل في الكثير من أحداث قيادة الدراجات ذات المستوى العالي، وغالباً ما يشاهد على المنصة في مراسم منح الجوائز.

كتب هينولت عدة كتب تروي قصة ارتقائه إلى النجاح؛ وتتضمن أيضاً تفاصيلاً عن الصعوبات التي واجهها في الطريق: الحوادث والإصابات والمشاكل.

كأحد أفضل الدراجين الذين شاهدتهم العالم تم تشجيعه على تأليف كتاب للدراجين المحترفين الطموحين، يقدم لهم فيه إرشادات ونصائح واقعية عن كيفية الوصول إلى القمة.

تظهر قصته أن الوصول إلى الأفضل في أي مجال تحدٍ يتطلب الكثير من التصميم والإخلاص.

Answer the following questions:

1. What are Hinault's books about?
2. Name two dangers that cyclists can encounter during races?
3. What lesson can people learn from Hinault's career?

Find words in the text which mean the following:

4. things that happen
5. hoping or aiming for a certain thing
6. needs

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

7. Hinault is no longer interested in cycling events.
8. Hinault is an aspiring professional motorist.

الحلول

1. They tell the story of his rise to success. They also include details of the difficulties he had encountered on the way.
2. crashes and injuries.
3. Becoming the best in any field is a challenge that requires a lot of determination and dedication.
4. events
5. aspiring
6. requires
7. ~~no longer interested~~ heavily involved
8. ~~is was - motorist~~ cyclist

www.eschoolsy.net

M. Hamdan

العابرة Geniuses		(Students' Book – p 95)	
prodigy	عبقري - أعجوبة	a young person who has a great natural ability	شخص صغير لديه قدرة طبيعية كبيرة
demonstrate	يُظهر	to show or prove	يظهر أو يثبت
outstanding	بارز / مميز	excellent - unusually good	ممتاز - جيد بشكل غير عادي
talent	موهبة	the natural ability to do something well	القدرة الطبيعية على القيام بشيء بشكل جيد
skill	مهارة	the ability to do something well	القدرة على القيام بشيء بشكل جيد
genius	عبقري	someone who has a high level of intelligence	شخص له مستوى عال من الذكاء
complicated	معقد	difficult to understand or deal with	يصعب فهمه أو التعامل معه
calculation	حساب	the act of using numbers to find out an amount	عملية استخدام الأرقام لإيجاد كمية
at random	بشكل عشوائي	without any definite plan or aim	بدون أية خطة أو هدف محدد
composer	مؤلف موسيقي	someone who writes music	شخص يكتب الموسيقى
research	بحث	a serious study of a subject	دراسة جديّة لموضوع

Child **prodigies** are children who **demonstrate outstanding talents and skills** at a very young age.

Mathematical **geniuses** are often able to do **complicated calculations** in their heads in just a few seconds.

This is particularly remarkable when the numbers they are dealing with have been selected **at random**. Musical geniuses, like Mozart, are often able to learn to play new pieces of music on a variety of instruments very quickly.

Mozart was certainly the most talented **composer** of his time, but many people believe he was really a hard worker, not a genius. When he died in 1791, some people said that overwork was the cause of his death.

At the age of twelve, Tathagat Avatar Tulsi was the world's youngest person to gain a Master's degree. He finished high school at the age of nine, gained a BSc at the age of ten and an MSc when he was only twelve.

At eighteen, he is now a PhD student in Bangalore, India, doing high-level **research**. His amazing mathematical talent was noticed by his parents when he was only six.

الأطفال العابرة هم أطفال يُظهرون مواهب ومهارات بارزة في عمر مبكر جداً.

غالباً ما يكون عابرة الرياضيات قادرين على إجراء حسابات معقدة ذهنياً في بضعة ثوان فقط.

وهذا مثير للدهشة بشكل خاص عندما يتم اختيار الأرقام التي يتعاملون معها بشكل عشوائي. عابرة الموسيقى، مثل موتزارت، غالباً ما يكونوا قادرين على تعلم عزف مقطوعات موسيقية جديدة على آلات متنوعة بسرعة كبيرة .

كان موتزارت بالتأكيد المؤلف الموسيقي ذو الموهبة الأكبر في زمانه، ولكن يعتقد الكثير من الناس انه كان في الحقيقة مجتهد، وليس بعبقري. عندما مات عام ١٧٩١، قال بعض الناس إن الإفراط في العمل كان السبب وراء موته.

في عمر الثانية عشرة، كان تاتاغات افاتار تولسي أصغر شخص في العالم يحصل على شهادة الماجستير. أنهى المدرسة الثانوية بعمر التاسعة، وحصل على إجازة في العلوم في عمر العاشرة وماجستير في العلوم عندما كان عمره اثنا عشر عاماً فقط.

وهو في الثامنة عشرة من العمر، الآن طالب دكتوراه في بانغالور، الهند، يقوم ببحث على مستوى عال. موهبته الرياضية المذهلة لاحظها والديه عندما كان عمره ستة أعوام فقط.

Answer the following questions:

- Who are child prodigies?
- What can a musical prodigy do ?
- How old was Tathagat Avatar Tulsi when he got a Master's degree?.
- How old is Tathagat and what is he doing at the moment?

Find words in the text which mean the following:

- to show or prove
- difficult to understand or deal with
- objects used for producing music

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

- All people believed that Mozart was a musical genius.
- Tathagat Avatar Tulsi was a musical prodigy.
- Tathagat got a BSc after he got an MSc.
- Tathagat's teacher was the first to discover that he was talented at the age of eight.

الحلول

- They are children who demonstrate outstanding talents and skills at a very young age.
- He is often able to learn to play new pieces of music on a variety of instruments very quickly.
- twelve
- eighteen – He's now a PhD student in Bangalore, India, doing high-level research.
- demonstrate
- complicated
- instruments
- Many people believed Mozart was really a hard worker, not a genius.
- musical mathematical
- after before
- teacher was parents were - eight six

tournament	بطولة	a competition	منافسة
award	يمنح	officially give someone something like a prize	يعطي شخصاً بشكل رسمي شيئاً مثل جائزة
title	لقب	a name showing a person's status	اسم يظهر مكانة شخص
practice	يتمرن - يمارس	to do an activity regularly	يقوم بنشاط بانتظام
composition	مقطوعة موسيقية	a piece of music	مقطوعة موسيقية
audience	جمهور	people who listen or watch something	الناس الذين يستمعون إلى أو يشاهدون شيئاً

Magnus Carlsen from Norway is one of the best chess players in the world. He started playing chess with his father at the age of five and played his first **tournament** at the age of eight. In 2003, at the age of thirteen, he was **awarded** the **title** of Grandmaster.

Chess became his passion and Magnus was allowed to take time off school to **practice** the game. He received coaching from Kasparov, one of the greatest chess players and geniuses of all time.

At the age of nineteen he was ranked number one in the world, becoming the youngest player to be awarded this title.

Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart was one of the greatest musical geniuses of all time. He was born in Salzburg, Austria, in 1756 and began writing music before he was four years old.

As a child prodigy he toured Europe, playing his own **compositions** on the violin and other instruments to astonished **audiences** which often included kings and queens.

In common with many other child prodigies, Mozart lost some of his appeal to audiences when he became an adult. Despite his genius, he had to work hard throughout his short life to earn a living, and died very poor, at the age of thirty-five.

ماغنوس كارلسن من النرويج هو أحد أفضل لاعبي الشطرنج في العالم. بدأ بلعب الشطرنج مع والده في عمر الخامسة ولعب أول بطولة له في عمر الثامنة. عام ٢٠٠٣، وهو في عمر الثالثة عشرة، تم منحه لقب بطل شطرنج.

أصبحت الشطرنج شغفه وسُمح لماغنوس أخذ إجازة من المدرسة لممارسة اللعبة. تلقى تدريباً من كاسباروف، أحد أعظم لاعبي وعباقرة الشطرنج في كل الأزمان.

في عمر التاسعة عشر صُنّف رقم واحد في العالم، وأصبح أصغر لاعب يتوّج هذا اللقب.

كان وولفغانغ امادوس موتزارت أحد أعظم عباقرة الموسيقى في كل الأزمان. ولد في سالزبيرغ، النمسا، عام ١٧٥٦ وبدأ بكتابة الموسيقى قبل أن يبلغ الرابعة من العمر.

كطفل عبقرى جاب أوروبا، يعزف مقطوعاته الموسيقية على الكمان والآلات الأخرى أمام جمهور مذهول والذي غالباً ما كان يضم الملوك والملكات.

وكما هي حال الكثير من الأطفال العباقرة الآخرين، فقد موتزارت بعضاً من جاذبيته للجماهير عندما أصبح بالغا. على الرغم من عبقريته، كان عليه العمل بجد طوال حياته القصيرة ليكسب عيشه، و مات فقيراً جداً، في عمر الخامسة والثلاثين.

Answer the following questions:

1. What special talent does Magnus Carlsen have?
2. When did he participate in his first championship?
3. Why did he take time off school?
4. Where was Mozart born?

5. What could he do as a child prodigy?
6. How did his audiences feel ?
7. How old was Mozart when he died?

Find words in the text which mean the following:

8. a name showing a person's status
9. to do an activity regularly
10. having very little money

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

11. Magnus Carlsen got the title of Grandmaster in music when he was eight.
12. Magnus helped Kasparov to become a chess champion.
13. Mozart could play music on one musical instrument only.
14. The public usually become more interested in a child prodigy as he grows up.

الحلول

1. He is one of the best chess players in the world. 2. at the age of eight 3. to practice the game. 4. in Salzburg 5. He began writing music before he was four years old. 6. They were astonished. 7. thirty-five 8. title 9. practice 10. poor 11. music chess - eight thirteen 12. Magnus helped Kasparov Kasparov helped Magnus 13. one musical instrument only the violin and other musical instruments 14. more less

M. Hamdan

Climbing Everest تسلق جبل ايفارست (Activity Book – p 61)			
summit	قمة	the top of a mountain	قمة جبل
companion	رفيق	someone you spend a lot of time or travel with	شخص تقضي الكثير من الوقت معه أو تسافر معه
expedition	حملة	a long and carefully organized journey	رحلة طويلة ومخطط لها بعناية
attempt	يحاول	to try to do something	يحاول القيام بشيء ما
Sherpa	شعب الشيربا	Himalayan people	شعب من الهيمالايا
extreme	شديد - قارص	very great or severe	عظيم أو شديد جدا
oxygen	الأكسجين	the gas we need to breathe	الغاز الذي نحتاجه للتنفس
constant	دائم - ثابت	staying the same / not changing	يبقى كما هو / لا يتغير
frostbite	لسعة برد	injury caused to the body by cold temperatures	إصابة تسببها للجسم درجات الحرارة الباردة
altitude	ارتفاع	height	ارتفاع

In 1953, Edmund Hillary became the first person to reach the **summit** of Mount Everest, the highest mountain in the world at 8,848 m.

Hillary, from New Zealand, and his Nepalese climbing **companion**, Tenzing Norgay were part of the 9th British **expedition** to **attempt** to reach the summit.

Over 350 people took part in the expedition that set out from Kathmandu in April 1953. There were **Sherpas**, doctors, cooks, porters and many others. There were eleven climbers in total and they climbed in groups of two.

Hillary and Norgay left the camp to climb to the summit on May 28th, and for much of the climb they had to overcome **extreme** cold, strong winds, dizzying heights and dangerously low levels of **oxygen**.

Temperatures were below freezing point and they were at **constant** risk of getting **frostbite**. The two men did not have the same sophisticated equipment that is used today, and the extremely high **altitude** could have caused serious medical problems.

في عام ١٩٥٣، أصبح إدموند هيلاري أول شخص يصل إلى قمة جبل ايفارست، أعلى جبل في العالم على ارتفاع ٨٨٤٨ م.

كان هيلاري، من نيوزيلندا، ورفيقه في التسلق من نيبال، تينزينغ نورجي جزءاً من الحملة البريطانية التاسعة التي تحاول الوصول إلى القمة.

شارك ما يزيد عن ٣٥٠ شخص في الحملة التي انطلقت من كاتماندو في نيسان ١٩٥٣. كان هناك شيربا وأطباء وطباخين وحمالين وآخرين كثير. كان هناك ما يبلغ مجموعه إحدى عشر متسلقاً وكانوا يتسلقون في مجموعات مؤلفة من شخصين.

غادر هيلاري ونورجي المعسكر للتسلق إلى القمة في الثامن والعشرين من شهر أيار، ومعظم رحلة التسلق كان عليهما التغلب على البرد القارص، والرياح العاتية، والارتفاعات التي تسبب الدوار والمستويات المنخفضة من الأكسجين لدرجة الخطر.

كانت درجات الحرارة دون درجة التجمد وكانا معرضين بشكل دائم لخطر الإصابة بلسعة برد. لم يكن مع الرجلين نفس المعدات المعقدة المستخدمة اليوم، وكان يمكن أن يسبب الارتفاع الشاهق مشاكل طبية خطيرة.

Answer the following questions:

- How high is Mount Everest?
- Where did Hillary and Norgay come from?
- When did the expedition start ?
- How many people participated in the expedition?
- When did Hillary and Norgay leave the camp?
- What difficulties and risks did they encounter?

Find words in the text which mean the following:

- pairs
- made something happen
- extremely bad or dangerous

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

- Hillary was alone when he reached the top of Everest.
- Hillary and Norgay were part of the first American expedition attempting to conquer Everest.
- There were only climbers on the expedition.

الحلول

- 8,848 m. 2. Hillary came from New Zealand and Norgay from Nepal. 3. In April 1953. 4. over 350 5. on May 28th 6. extreme cold, strong winds, dizzying heights and dangerously low levels of oxygen. 7. groups of two 8. caused 9. serious
10. alone with Norgay 11. first ninth - American British 12. only climbers climbers, Sherpas, doctors, cooks, porters and many others.

coronation	تتويج	the ceremony at which someone is made king or queen	المراسم التي يتم فيها تتويج شخص ما ملكاً أو ملكة
series	سلسلة	similar events or actions that happen one after another	أحداث أو أفعال متشابهة تحدث الواحدة تلو الأخرى

They (Hillary and Norgay) made it to the top where they took the photograph that proved they had reached the highest point on earth. Hillary was a modest man and attributed his success to the whole team who supported him throughout the attempt.

News reached the United Kingdom just before the **coronation** of Queen Elizabeth II and the team of climbers received special medals and international recognition.

Hilary was a born explorer and conquering Everest was the first in a **series** of achievements. He led an expedition to the South Pole and scaled several other peaks in the Himalayas.

He later established the Himalayan Trust, an organisation committed to helping the Nepalese Sherpa communities. The trust has helped to build hospitals and schools and has improved communication and transport links to the area.

نجح في الوصول إلى القمّة حيث التقط الصورة التي تثبت أنهما وصلا أعلى نقطة على الأرض. كان هيلاري رجلاً متواضعاً ونسب نجاحه للفريق كله الذي كان يساعده طوال محاولته.

وصلت الأخبار إلى المملكة المتحدة قبل تتويج الملكة إليزابيث الثانية بفترة وجيزة وتلقى فريق المتسلقين ميداليات خاصّة وتقدير دولي.

ولد هيلاري ليكون مستكشفاً وكان تغلبه على إيفارست أول حلقة في سلسلة انجازاته. وقاد حملة إلى القطب الجنوبي ووصل إلى عدة قمم أخرى في الهيمالايا .

أسس بعد ذلك مؤسسة الهيمالايا، وهي مؤسسة تلتزم بمساعدة مجتمعات شيربا النيبالية. ساعدت المؤسسة على بناء المستشفيات والمدارس وطورت وسائل الاتصالات والنقل إلى المنطقة.

Answer the following questions:

1. What did they do when they reached the top?
2. How do we know that Hillary was modest?
3. What charity did Hillary establish?

4. Why did Hillary set up a charity?
5. What has his charity achieved ?

Find words in the text which mean the following:.

6. an act of trying to do something
7. helped
8. more than a few but not a lot

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

9. The coronation of the king took place before they got to the top.
10. Hillary retired from mountain climbing after conquering Everest.

الحلول

1. They took the photograph that proved they had reached the top.
2. He attributed his success to the whole team who supported him throughout the attempt.
3. The Himalayan Trust .
4. To help the Nepalese Sherpa communities
5. The trust has helped to build hospitals and schools and has improved communication and transport links to the area.
6. attempt
7. supported
8. several
9. ~~king~~ queen - ~~before~~ after
10. Conquering Everest was the first in a series of Hillary's achievements.

Built for Safety**بني لأجل السلامة**

(Activity Book – 66)

tunnel	نفق	a passage that has been dug under the ground for cars, trains etc to go through	ممر تم حفره تحت الأرض تمر منه السيارات والقطارات الخ
achievement	انجاز	something important that you succeed in doing	شيء هام تنجح في القيام به
freight	الشحن	the system of transporting goods	نظام نقل البضائع
terrible	فظيح	very bad	سيئ جداً
design	يصمّم	to make a drawing or a plan of something	يعمل رسم أو مخطط لشيء ما
safety	السلامة	the state of not being in danger	الحالة التي لا تكون فيها في خطر
view	منظر	what you can see from a place	ما يمكنك أن تراه من مكان
keep awake	يُبقى يقظاً	to stop someone from going to sleep	يمنع شخصاً من النوم
vehicle	مركبة	a machine with an engine used to take people from one place to another	آلة لها محرك تستخدم لنقل الناس من مكان إلى آخر
expert	خبير	someone who has a special skill or knowledge	شخص ذو مهارة أو معرفة خاصة
monotonous	رتيب – ممل	boring because of always being the same	ممل لأنه دائماً نفس الشيء
efficient	فعال	working well without waste of time or energy	يعمل بشكل جيد بدون هدر للوقت أو الطاقة
ventilation	تهوية	allowing fresh air into a place	السماح للهواء النقي بالدخول إلى مكان
staff	هيئة الموظفين	all the people working in an organisation	كلّ الناس الذين يعملون في مؤسسة

Road **tunnels**, through mountains or under rivers and seas, make car journeys shorter and faster. Some of the long tunnels, like **those** through the Alps, were incredible engineering **achievements** when they were first built.

For example, the 11-kilometre-long Mont Blanc Tunnel between France and Italy, which was opened in 1965, massively reduced journey times between the two countries.

But in recent years, with the increase in **freight** traffic using tunnels, there have been some **terrible** accidents. So when planners were **designing** the 24.5-kilometre Laerdal Tunnel in Norway, **safety** was one of **their** main concerns.

People have known for some time that the main factors which cause accidents in long tunnels are tiredness and claustrophobia – a fear of being in small spaces.

Drivers can easily fall asleep in tunnels because the **view** never changes – there is nothing to **keep them awake**. This can lead to accidents caused by **vehicles** driving into the sides of the tunnel.

So **experts**, including psychologists, did research to find out how they could make the 20-minute journey through their new tunnel less **monotonous**.

After experiments, **they** decided to build the tunnel in four sections with “halls” between them.

The halls are wider and higher than the main tunnel and have special lighting similar to a sunrise. The idea is that drivers will feel refreshed as they drive through the halls.

The halls have two other purposes related to safety: if there is an accident on the road ahead, drivers can turn round in the halls and return the way they came.

There are also lay-bys in the halls where drivers can stop and rest. The Laerdal Tunnel also has an **efficient ventilation** system which responds to the amount of traffic in the tunnel. Air pollution is monitored by **staff** in a control room.

تجعل أنفاق الطرق، عبر الجبال أو تحت الأنهار والبحار، رحلات السيارات أقصر وأسرع. كانت بعض الأنفاق الطويلة، كتلك التي تمر عبر الألب، إنجازات هندسية مذهلة عندما تم إنشاؤها للمرة الأولى.

على سبيل المثال، نفق مونت بلانك البالغ طوله 11 كيلومتر بين فرنسا وإيطاليا، والذي تم افتتاحه عام 1965، قلل بشكل كبير أوقات الرحلات بين البلدين.

ولكن في السنوات الأخيرة، ومع الازدياد في حركة الشحن باستخدام الأنفاق، كان هناك بعض الحوادث الفظيعة. ولهذا عندما كان المخططون يقومون بتصميم نفق لاردال البالغ طوله 24.5 كيلومتر في النرويج، كانت السلامة إحدى اهتماماتهم الرئيسية.

عرف الناس لبعض الوقت أن العوامل الرئيسية التي تسبب الحوادث في الأنفاق الطويلة هي التعب والخوف من الأماكن المغلقة – الخوف من التواجد في أماكن ضيقة.

ويمكن أن ينام السائقون بسهولة في الأنفاق لأن المنظر لا يتغير أبداً – لا شيء ييقظهم يقظين. ويمكن أن يؤدي هذا إلى حوادث تسببها المركبات التي تسير على جانبي النفق.

ولهذا أجرى الخبراء، بما في ذلك علماء النفس، بحثاً لإيجاد طريقة تجعل الرحلة التي تستغرق 20 دقيقة عبر النفق الجديد أقل رتابة.

بعد التجارب، قرروا بناء النفق في أربعة أقسام تفصل بينها أروقة.

الأروقة أوسع وأعلى من النفق الرئيسي وفيها إضاءة خاصة مشابهة لشروق الشمس. الفكرة هي أن السائقين سيشتعرون بالانتعاش أثناء سيرهم عبر الأروقة.

وللأروقة هدفين آخرين متعلقين بالسلامة: في حال وقوع حادث على الطريق أمامهم، يمكن للسائقين الاستدارة في الأروقة والعودة إلى الطريق التي جاؤوا منها.

هناك أيضاً فساتح في الأروقة يمكن للسائقين أن يتوقفوا فيها طلباً للراحة. وفي نفق لاردال أيضاً نظام تهوية فعال يتجاوب مع حجم المرور في النفق. تتم مراقبة تلوث الهواء من قبل موظفين في غرفة تحكم.

Answer the following questions:

1. What is the main purpose of building road tunnels?
2. When and where was the Mont Blanc Tunnel built?
3. Why were the designers of the Laerdal Tunnel worried about safety?
4. How long is the Laerdal Tunnel? How long does it take to drive through it?
5. What can happen when drivers fall asleep while driving?
6. How is the Laerdal tunnel different from other tunnels?

7. How are the halls different from the main part of the tunnel?
8. What is the main purpose of the halls ?
9. What can drivers do if they find an accident in front of them?
10. What is the ventilation system in the tunnel like?
11. What do the words **those**, **their**, **they** refer to?

Find words in the text which mean the following:

12. cut down, shortened
13. very bad
14. making a drawing or a plan of something

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

15. In the past, Long tunnels were considered as ordinary engineering projects.
16. The Mont Blanc Tunnel made the journey between France and England longer and slower.
17. Psychologists made a study to discover how to make journeys in tunnels cheaper.
16. The Laerdal Tunnel is divided into three sections, with walls between them.

الحلول

1. To make car journeys shorter and faster.
2. in 1965 – between France and Italy.
3. Because in recent years, there had been terrible accidents.
4. 24.5 kilometres - twenty minutes
5. It can lead to accidents caused by vehicles driving into the sides of the tunnel.
6. It is divided into sections. It has halls. It was designed with safety in mind.
7. They are wider and higher, they have lay-bys and different lighting.
8. To provide a change of view for motorists so that they feel refreshed.
9. They can turn round in the halls and return the way they came.
10. It is efficient and it responds to the amount of traffic in the tunnel.
11. **those**: long tunnels- **their**: planners **they**: experts and psychologists.
12. reduced
13. terrible
14. designing
15. ordinary
16. ~~England Italy - longer and slower~~ shorter and faster
17. ~~cheaper~~ less monotonous
16. ~~three~~ four – walls halls

Safety in tunnels: Recommendations (Activity Book - p 69) توصيات : السلامة في الأنفاق

recommendation	توصية	official advice given to someone	نصيحة رسمية تعطى لشخص ما
impact	تأثير	effect – influence	تأثير
essential	أساسي	extremely important and necessary	هام وضروري جداً
pedestrians	المشاة	people who are walking in the street	الناس الذين يمشون في الشارع
chance	احتمال	the possibility that something will happen	احتمال حدوث شيء ما
escort	يرافق	to go with somebody to protect or guard them	يذهب مع شخص ما لحمايته أو حراسته

In the light of a number of serious accidents and fires in tunnels in recent years, this report makes a number of **recommendations** which will reduce the risk of accidents and fires and minimise the **impact** of any that occur.

It is **essential** that drivers and their passengers are able to get out of a tunnel if there is an accident or fire. We have two recommendations which will help make this possible. Firstly, tunnels should be made wide enough in places to allow vehicles to turn round and go back the way they came.

Secondly, there should be separate tunnels for **pedestrians** in case people need to walk to safety. It may be impossible to eliminate accidents altogether, but we have several recommendations which will reduce this risk.

Firstly, all road tunnels over 10 kilometres long should be divided into sections, with rest areas between the sections. Secondly, the decoration of each section should be different. This "change of view" will make the journey less monotonous for drivers and help to prevent them from falling asleep.

Lastly, tunnels should be well ventilated. Finally, the flow of traffic through tunnels should be regulated. This will improve overall safety. We believe that if only one vehicle is allowed into a tunnel every five seconds, there is less **chance** of a multi-vehicle accident.

We also recommend that heavy lorries should be **escorted** by special safety vehicles. If these recommendations are accepted, we believe that the accident rate in tunnels could be reduced by over 75%.

على ضوء عدد من الحوادث والحرائق الخطيرة في الأنفاق في السنوات الأخيرة، يقدم هذا التقرير عددا من التوصيات التي ستقلل من خطر الحوادث والحرائق وتقلل من تأثير حدوث أي منها.

من الأمور الأساسية أن يكون السائقون والركاب قادرين على الخروج من النفق في حال وقوع حادث أو حريق. لدينا توصيتان ستساعد في جعل هذا ممكناً. أولاً، يجب جعل الأنفاق واسعة بشكل كاف في بعض الأماكن للسماح للمركبات بالدوران والرجوع من الطريق التي جاءت منها.

ثانياً، يجب أن يكون هناك أنفاق منفصلة للمشاة في حال احتياج الناس السير لضمان السلامة. ربما يكون من المستحيل القضاء على الحوادث كلياً، إلا أنه لدينا عدة توصيات للتقليل من هذا الخطر.

أولاً، يجب تقسيم كل أنفاق الطرق التي يزيد طولها عن 10 كيلومترات إلى أقسام، ووضع مناطق للاستراحة بين هذه الأقسام. ثانياً، يجب أن تكون زخرفة كل قسم مختلفة. هذا "التغيير" في المنظر سيققل من رتابة الرحلة بالنسبة للسائقين ويساعد بأن يحول دون نومهم.

أخيراً، يجب تهوية الأنفاق جيداً. وأخيراً، يجب تنظيم تدفق المرور من خلال الأنفاق. هذا سيحسن من السلامة الكلية. نعتقد أنه إذا سمح بدخول مركبة واحدة فقط في النفق كل خمس ثوان، يقل احتمال وقوع حوادث الاصطدام التي تشترك فيها مركبات متعددة.

ونوصي أيضاً بأن تتم مرافقة الشاحنات الثقيلة بمركبات سلامة خاصة. إذا تم قبول هذه التوصيات، نعتقد أنه يمكن تقليل نسبة الحوادث في الأنفاق بما يزيد عن 75%.

Answer the following questions:

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. What is the purpose of the recommendations in the report? | 3. Why should the decoration of each section be different? |
| 2. What should be done to enable passengers to get out of tunnels in case of danger? | 4. How can we reduce the chances of multi-vehicle accidents? |

Find words in the text which mean the following:

5. extremely important and necessary 6. people walking in the street 7. give advice

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

8. It is recommended that heavy lorries shouldn't be allowed into tunnels.
9. It is possible to prevent all kinds of accidents in tunnels if the recommendations are ignored.

الحلول

1. To reduce the risk of accidents and fires and minimize the impact of any that occur 2. Tunnels should be made wider enough in places and there should be separate tunnels for pedestrians. 3. It will make the journey less monotonous for drivers and help to prevent them from falling asleep. 4. by allowing only one vehicle into a tunnel every five seconds. 5. essential 6. pedestrians 7. recommend 8. shouldn't be allowed into tunnels should be escorted by special safety vehicles. 9. prevent all kinds reduce the number – ignored accepted

Mathematical geniuses عباقرة الرياضيات (Activity Book – p 71)			
origin	أصل	the point from which something starts to exist	النقطة التي يبدأ شيء منها بالوجود
mathematics	الرياضيات	the science of numbers and shapes	علم الأرقام والأشكال
arithmetic	الحساب	a branch of mathematics that involves adding, multiplying etc of numbers	فرع من الرياضيات يتطلب جمع وضرب الخ الأرقام
authority	مرجع (مصدر)	a book or person that has reliable knowledge or information	كتاب أو شخص لديه معرفة أو معلومات جديرة بالثقة
comprehensible	يمكن فهمه	possible to understand	من الممكن فهمه
explain	يشرح - يوضح	tell someone about something in a way that is clear or easy to understand	يخبر شخصاً ما عن شيء بطريقة واضحة أو سهلة الفهم
concise	موجز - مختصر	short and clear	قصير وواضح

In ancient times, Arab mathematicians led the world in their subject. This article looks at the **origins** of two branches of **mathematics**: **arithmetic** and algebra.

Musa al-Khwarizmi from Khawarizm, who lived from 780 to 850 CE, was one of the world's greatest mathematicians. He wrote the earliest Islamic works on arithmetic and algebra, which were the main **authority** on the subject for many years.

He made Greek and Hindu mathematical knowledge **comprehensible** to people of his time and supported the use of Hindu numerals. He is particularly famous for being the author of the oldest Arabic work on arithmetic known as *Kitabul Jama wat Tafriq*.

Another mathematician, Al-Nasawi, wrote *Al-Mughni Fil Hissab Al-Hindi* in which he **explained** fractions and other complex ideas in a modern way. He also introduced the decimal system in place of the sexagesimal system, which was based on the number sixty, rather than the number ten.

A third scholar, Nassir-ud-din Toosi, wrote many valuable books, including *Al-mutawassat*, a **concise** explanation of arithmetic in Arabic and Persian.

في الأزمنة القديمة، قاد علماء الرياضيات العرب العالم بامدادتهم. تدرس هذه المقالة أصول فرعين من الرياضيات: الحساب والجبر.

كان موسى الخوارزمي من خوارزم، الذي عاش بين عامي ٧٨٠ و ٨٥٠ بعد الميلاد، أحد أعظم علماء الرياضيات في العالم. وقد كتب أولى الأعمال الإسلامية عن الحساب والجبر، والتي كانت المرجع الرئيسي للمادة لسنوات كثيرة.

جعل المعرفة الرياضية الإغريقية والهندية مفهومة للناس في عصره وشجع استخدام الأرقام الهندية. يشتهر بشكل خاص بأنه مؤلف أقدم عمل عربي في الحساب يُعرف بكتاب الجمع والتفريق.

كتب، عالم رياضيات آخر، النسوي، كتاب المُغني في الحساب الهندي شرح فيه الكسور وأفكاراً معقدة أخرى بطريقة حديثة. أدخل أيضاً النظام العشري بدلاً من النظام الستيني، الذي كان يقوم على أساس الرقم ستين، وليس الرقم عشرة.

كتب عالم ثالث، نصير الدين الطوسي، الكثير من الكتب القيمة بما فيها المتوسط، وهو شرح موجز للحساب باللغتين العربية والفارسية.

Answer the following questions:

1. What are arithmetic and algebra?
2. Where did al-Khwarizmi come from?
3. When did al-Khwarizmi die?
4. What was the importance of his works on arithmetic and algebra?
5. Name an idea explained by Al- Nasawi in his book.
6. Which languages were used by Nassir-ud-din Toosi in his book?

Find words in the text which mean the following:

7. a branch of mathematics about adding, subtracting, multiplying and dividing
8. short and clear
9. told about something in a clear way that is easy to understand

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

10. Al-Khwarizmi helped people understand Roman mathematics and encouraged using Arabic numerals.....
11. The decimal system, based on the number sixty, was ignored by Al-Nasawi.....
12. *Kitabul Jama wat Tafriq* was written by Al-Nasawi.

الحلول

1. They are two branches of mathematics.
2. Khawarizm
3. in 850 CE
4. They were the main authority on the subject for many years.
5. fractions
6. Arabic and Persian.
7. arithmetic
8. concise
9. explained
10. Roman Greek and Hindu - Arabic Hindu
11. sixty-ten - ignored introduced
12. Al-Nasawi Musa al-Khwarizmi

contribution	مساهمة	something that you do to help something be successful	شيء تفعله للمساعدة في نجاح شيء
invention	اختراع	the making or designing of something new	عمل أو تصميم شيئاً جديداً
necessary	ضروري	needed for a purpose or reason	نحتاجه لهدف أو سبب
arrange	يرتب	put a group of things in order	يضع مجموعة من الأشياء في ترتيب
differentiate	يميز	to show the difference between	يظهر الفرق بين
algebra	الجبر	a branch of mathematics that uses signs to represent numbers and values	فرع من الرياضيات يستخدم الرموز لتمثيل الأرقام والقيم
author	مؤلف	someone who has written a book – a writer	شخص كتب كتاباً – كاتب
solution	حل	the answer to a (mathematical) problem	الإجابة على مسألة (رياضية)
equation	معادلة	a statement in mathematics that shows that two amounts are equal	عبارة في الرياضيات تظهر أن مقدارين متساويين
astronomer	عالم فلك	a scientist who studies the stars and planets	عالم يدرس النجوم والكواكب

Arabic numerals were the greatest **contribution** made by Arab thinkers to mathematics.

The most important of these numerals was zero, which was used in the Arab world at least 250 years before it was known in the West.

Before the **invention** of zero it was **necessary** to **arrange** all figures in columns to **differentiate** between tens, hundreds, thousands, etc.

The word **algebra** comes from the Arabic *Al-Jabr*. Al-Khawarizmi was the **author** of *Hisab Al-JabrWal Muqabala*, an exceptional work on algebra **which** includes analytical **solutions** to linear and quadratic **equations**.

This work, which was translated into Latin in 1145, introduced algebra into Europe.

Better known as a poet and philosopher, Omar Khayyam, who lived from 1048 to 1133 CE, was also an **astronomer** and mathematician who wrote an excellent book on algebra. His work dealt mainly with geometric and algebraic solutions to equations.

كانت الأرقام العربية أعظم مساهمة قدمها المفكرون العرب للرياضيات.

كان أهم هذه الأرقام الصفر، الذي استُخدم في العالم العربي قبل أن يعرفه الغرب على الأقل بـ ٢٥٠ عام.

قبل اختراع الصفر كان من الضروري ترتيب كل الأرقام في أعمدة للتمييز بين العشرات والمئات والألوف، إلى آخره.

تأتي كلمة الجبر من كلمة الجبر العربية. كان الخوارزمي مؤلف كتاب حساب الجبر والمقابلة، وهو عمل استثنائي في الجبر يشمل حلولاً تحليلية للمعادلات الخطية ومعادلات الدرجة الثانية.

وأدخل هذا العمل، الذي تُرجم إلى اللاتينية عام ١١٤٥، الجبر إلى أوروبا.

يُعرف عمر الخيام بشكل أكبر على أنه شاعر وفيلسوف، عاش من ١٠٤٨ إلى ١١٣٣ م، وكان أيضاً عالم فلك ورياضي ألف كتاباً رائعاً عن الجبر. عالج كتابه بشكل رئيسي حلولاً هندسية وجبرية للمعادلات.

Answer the following questions:

1. What was the most important achievement of Arab mathematicians?
2. Why was the invention of zero very important?
3. How does the word algebra show that it is taken from Arabic origin?
4. What does **which** refer to ?
5. Who was Omar Khayyam?
6. What was Khayyam's book about?

Find words in the text which mean the following:

7. to show the difference between
8. the answer to a (mathematical) problem
9. needed for a purpose or reason

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

10. Arab mathematicians found out about zero from European mathematicians.
11. *Hisab Al-JabrWal Muqabala* was translated from Latin into Arabic.
12. Algebra was introduced to the Arabs through the writings of Omar Khayyam.

الحلول

1. Arabic numerals
2. Before its invention, it was necessary to arrange all figures in columns to differentiate between tens, hundreds, thousands, etc
3. It comes from the Arabic *Al-Jabr*.
4. *Hisab Al-JabrWal Muqabala*.
5. He was a poet, a philosopher, an astronomer and a mathematician.
6. It was about geometric and algebraic solutions to equations.
7. differentiate
8. solution
9. necessary
10. European mathematicians found out about zero from Arab mathematicians.
11. Latin into Arabic Arabic into Latin.
12. Arabs Europeans - Omar Khayyam Al-Khawarizmi

Everest: The final challenge (Activity Book – p 76) ايفارست : التحدي النهائي			
succeed	تتجح	to do what you tried or wanted to do	تقوم بما حاولت أو أردت القيام به
warn	يُحذّر	to say that something bad will happen	يقول إن شيئاً سيئاً سيحدث
breathing	التنفس	the process of taking air in and out	عملية إدخال وإخراج الهواء
exhausted	مرهق	very tired	متعب جداً
eventually	أخيراً	after a long time – finally	بعد فترة طويلة – أخيراً

Until 1953, nobody had climbed Mount Everest, the highest mountain in the world. Then in 1953, the mountaineer Edmund Hillary and the Nepalese Tenzing Norgay **succeeded** in reaching the summit. In the next thirty years there were other Everest 'firsts', including the first solo climb and the first climb by a woman.

All these people had taken bottles of oxygen to help them climb, but many mountaineers wanted to climb using their natural ability, without oxygen. Two of these were Reinhold Messner and Peter Habeler.

In 1975, they amazed people by climbing Gasherbrum, the 11th highest mountain in the world, without oxygen. When Messner and Habeler started planning to climb Everest without oxygen, other climbers called them foolish.

They **warned** them that the oxygen levels at the top of Everest were so low that **breathing** would be difficult, and that the men would risk brain damage if they did this.

However, Messner and Habeler did not listen and made their first attempts in April 1978. After two failures, they nearly gave up but decided to make a final attempt.

At these very high altitudes, with so little oxygen in the air, everything the men did took much longer than normal. Every few metres, they fell down **exhausted** and had to rest.

Eventually, at about 2 pm on May 8th 1978, Messner and Habeler became the first men to reach the summit of Everest without oxygen.

حتى عام ١٩٥٣، لم يكن أحد قد تسلق جبل ايفارست، أعلى جبل في العالم. ثم في عام ١٩٥٣، نجح متسلقا الجبال ايدموند هيلاري وتينزنغ نورجاي من نيبال في الوصول إلى القمة. وفي الثلاثين سنة التالية كان هناك متسلقون أوائل آخرون لايفارست، بما في ذلك أول تسلق فردي وأول تسلق لامرأة .

أخذ كل أولئك الناس عبوات من الأكسجين لمساعدتهم على التسلق، إلا أن الكثير من المتسلقين أرادوا التسلق مستخدمين قدرتهم الطبيعية، بدون أكسجين. كان من بينهم راينهولد ميسنر وبيتر هابلر.

وفي عام ١٩٧٥، أذهلا الناس بتسلق غاشبروم، أعلى حادي عشر جبل في العالم، بدون أكسجين. عندما بدأ ميسنر وهابلر بالتخطيط لتسلق ايفارست بدون أكسجين، نعتهم متسلقون آخرون بالحمقى.

وقد حذروهم أن مستويات الأكسجين في قمة ايفارست منخفضة جداً لدرجة أن التنفس سيكون صعباً، وأن الرجلين سيكونان في خطر تلف دماغي إذا قاما بذلك.

ولكن، لم يستمع ميسنر وهابلر وقاما بمحاولاتهما الأولى في نيسان ١٩٧٨. بعد محاولتين فاشلتين، كانا على وشك الاستسلام إلا أنهما قررا القيام بمحاولة أخيرة.

في هذه الارتفاعات الشاهقة، حيث تكون نسبة الأكسجين ضئيلة جداً في الهواء، استغرق كل شيء قام به الرجلان وقتاً أطول من المعتاد. كل عدة أمتار، سقطا منهكين وكان عليهما الاستراحة.

وأخيراً، عند حوالي الساعة الثانية من بعد ظهر الثامن من أيار ١٩٧٨، أصبح ميسنر وهابلر أول الرجال الواصلين إلى قمة ايفارست بدون أكسجين.

M. Hamdan

Answer the following questions:

- Who was the first to get to the top of Mount Everest?
- What was different about the mountaineers Messner and Habeler?
- What advice did the other climbers give to Messner and Habeler?
- Why is breathing difficult at the top of Everest?
- What dangers might happen if someone climbs Everest without oxygen?
- Why did they take longer time than normal?
- When did they get to the top?

Find words in the text which mean the following:

- the top of a mountain
- very tired
- said that something bad would happen

Rewrite these sentences about the text to correct the information:

- The first woman climbed Everest before 1953.
- Until the mid 1950s all mountaineers had used oxygen when they were climbing.
- At the top of low mountains like Everest, the air doesn't have any oxygen in it.
- Messner and Habeler took the advice they were given.
- Messner and Habeler reached the top at the second attempt.

الحلول

- Edmund Hillary and Tenzing Norgay
- They climbed without taking oxygen with them.
- They advised them to take oxygen.
- Because the oxygen levels at the top of Everest are so low.
- Breathing would be difficult and they could risk brain damage.
- With so little oxygen in the air, every few metres, they fell down exhausted and had to rest.
- at about 2 pm on May 8th 1978.
- summit 9. exhausted 10. warned 11. before after . 12. 1950s 1970s 13. low high - any much 14. took didn't listen to 15. second third

www.eschoolsy.net		الوحدة الأولى كلمات لها أكثر من معنى		M. Hamdan	
society	جمعية - مجتمع	ruler	حاكم - مسطرة	property	أموال - عقارات
court	ملعب - محكمة	fine	جيد جداً (جميل) - غرامة	type	يطبع - نوع
case	حقيبة - قضية	mean	يعني - لئيم (بخيل)		
<p>- A (case – court) is an area where people play games like tennis.</p> <p>- A (fine – society) is money people pay as a punishment.</p> <p>- A (fine – case) is a container for carrying luggage or papers.</p> <p>- A (fine – society) is all the people living in a country.</p> <p>- A (ruler – case) is a straight piece of wood or plastic to help you draw straight lines.</p> <p>- A (type – ruler) is someone in charge of a country, such as a king.</p> <p>- (Property – Society) is something that belongs to someone.</p> <p>- (Property – Society) is land and buildings.</p> <p>- A (fine–society) is a club or organisation for people with the same interest.</p> <p>- A (society – court) is a place where trials take place.</p> <p>- A (ruler – case) is the subject of a police investigation.</p> <p>- To (mean – type) is to write using a machine.</p> <p>- When I was a student, I was a member of the Law (Type - Society).</p> <p>- Tutankhamen was a very famous Egyptian (ruler – society).</p> <p>- What (society – type) of music do you like best?</p> <p>- The (case – court) heard that the crime had taken place on a tennis (case – court).</p> <p>- Taking another person's (type – property) is theft.</p> <p>- The price of (society – property) in the city has increased dramatically this year.</p> <p>- In the final of the championship, the players were on (law – court) for two hours.</p> <p>- He did a (property – fine) job of washing my car.</p> <p>- Secretaries used to spend most of their time (typing – playing) letters and reports.</p> <p>- I'm doing my maths homework –can I borrow your (ruler - society), please?</p> <p>- A strong legal system is important in a modern (type - society).</p> <p>- The (type – fine) weather made me feel happy.</p> <p>- My mood changed when the police officer gave me a (case – fine) for driving too fast.</p> <p>- Three men will appear in (type – court) tomorrow accused of dangerous driving.</p> <p>- What does this word (type – mean)?</p> <p>- He had to pay a (court – fine) because he was driving without insurance.</p> <p>- The judge in charge of the (society – case) carried all his documents in a black leather (court – case).</p> <p>- (Fine – Mean) is the opposite of generous.</p>			<p>الملعب منطقة يلعب فيها الناس ألعاباً مثل التنس.</p> <p>الغرامة نفود يدفعها الناس كعقوبة.</p> <p>الحقيبة حاوية لحمل الأمتعة أو الأوراق.</p> <p>المجتمع كلّ الناس الذين يعيشون في دولة.</p> <p>المسطرة قطعة خشبية أو بلاستيكية مستقيمة تساعدك في رسم خطوط مستقيمة.</p> <p>الحاكم شخص مسؤول عن دولة، مثل ملك.</p> <p>الأموال شيء يخص شخص ما.</p> <p>العقارات هي الأرض والأبنية.</p> <p>الجمعية ناد أو منظمة لأناس لهم نفس الاهتمام.</p> <p>المحكمة مكان تتم فيه المحاكمات.</p> <p>القضية موضوع تحقيق للشرطة.</p> <p>أن تطبع هي أن تكتب مستخدماً آلة.</p> <p>عندما كنت طالباً، كنت عضواً في جمعية قانونية.</p> <p>كان توتانخامن حاكماً مصرياً مشهوراً جداً.</p> <p>أي نوع من الموسيقى تفضل؟</p> <p>سمعت المحكمة أن الجريمة وقعت في ملعب تنس.</p> <p>أخذ أموال شخص آخر سرقة.</p> <p>لقد ازدادت أسعار العقارات في المدينة بشكل كبير هذا العام.</p> <p>في نهائيات البطولة، كان اللاعبون في الملعب لمدة ساعتين.</p> <p>قام بعمل جيد في غسل سيارتي.</p> <p>كانت السكرتيرات تقضي معظم وقتها في طباعة الرسائل والتقارير.</p> <p>أودي واجبي المنزلي في الرياضيات – هل يمكن أن أستعير مسطرتك، من فضلك؟</p> <p>النظام القانوني القوي هام في المجتمع الحديث.</p> <p>جعلني الطقس الجيد أشعر بالسعادة.</p> <p>تغير مزاجي عندما عزمني ضابط الشرطة بسبب القيادة بسرعة كبيرة.</p> <p>سيظهر ثلاثة رجال في المحكمة غدا متهمين بالقيادة الخطيرة.</p> <p>ماذا تعني هذه الكلمة؟</p> <p>كان عليه أن يدفع غرامة لأنه كان يقود بدون تأمين.</p> <p>حمل القاضي المسؤول عن القضية كلّ مستنداته في حقيبة جلدية سوداء.</p> <p>بخيل عكس كريم.</p>		

المشتقات (١)

(violent) acts	أفعال (عنيفة)	(chaotic) situation / scenes	حالة / مظاهر (فوضوية)
(legal) systems	أنظمة (قانونية)	he was (innocent)	كان (بريئاً)
he was not (guilty)	لم يكن (مذنباً)	felt very (guilty)	شعر أنه (مذنباً) كثيراً
weekly (earnings)	(أجور) أسبوعية	Average (earnings)	متوسط (الأجور)
are (destroying)	(تدمر)	the (destruction)	(الدمار)
(disastrous) potato crops	محاصيل بطاطا (كارثية)	(disastrous) effect	تأثير (كارثي)
(disastrous) year	سنة (كارثية)	The (majority)	(الغالبية)
volcanic (activity)	(نشاط) بركاني	(economic) success	نجاح (اقتصادي)
the (development)	(التطور)	(daily) newspaper	صحيفة (يومية)
(permanent) work	عمل (دائم)	(infections) spread	انتشرت (الأمراض)

- Many people believe that the worst crimes are murder and other (**violent** – violence) acts.
- There would be a (chaos – **chaotic**) situation in society if there were no (law – **legal**) systems.
- During the storm, there were (chaos – **chaotic**) scenes in the city.
- He left court a free man because he had proved that **he was** (**innocent** – innocence).
- The jury said **he was not** (guilt – **guilty**).
- Omar **felt very** (guilt – **guilty**) even though the accident was not his fault.
- My **weekly** (earn – **earnings**) are twice as much as they were last year.
- Average** (earn - **earnings**) are expected to double in the next ten years.
- Some human activities **are** (**destroying** - destruction) the natural world.
- A huge earthquake caused **the** (destroy – **destruction**) of Agadir.
- Storms caused **the** (destroyed - **destruction**) of most of the crops.
- Two (disaster – **disastrous**) potato crops led to mass starvation.
- No rain has fallen in the region for two years. This has had a (disaster – **disastrous**) effect on crops.
- It has been a (disaster - **disastrous**) year for the tea industry.
- The** (major – **majority**) of the world's migrants move to find a better life.
- The** (major – **majority**) of people never commit a crime.
- The people of Tristan da Cunha left because of **volcanic** (active – **activity**).
- The (economy – **economic**) success was funded by oil.
- These workers were able to find a better life and help with **the** (developed – **development**) of the region.
- Many people find out about the world by reading a (**daily** – day) newspaper.
- Unemployment is falling as more people find (**permanent** - permanently) work.
- Because there was no clean drinking water, (infect – **infections**) spread very quickly through the population.

يعتقد الكثير من الناس أن أسوأ الجرائم هي القتل والأفعال **العنيفة** الأخرى.

سيكون هناك حالة **فوضوية** في المجتمع لو لم يكن هناك أنظمة **قانونية**.

أثناء العاصفة، كان هناك مظاهر **فوضوية** في المدينة.

غادر المحكمة رجلاً حراً لأنه أثبت أنه كان **بريئاً**.

قالت هيئة المحلفين إنه لم يكن **مذنباً**.

شعر عمر بأنه **مذنباً** كثيراً (بالذنب الشديد) على الرغم من أن الحادث لم يكن خطؤه (بسببه).

أجوري الأسبوعية ضعف ما كانت عليه العام الماضي.

من المتوقع أن يتضاعف متوسط **الأجور** في السنوات العشرة القادمة.

تدمر بعض النشاطات البشرية العالم الطبيعي.

سبب زلزال هائل **دمار** أغادير.

سببت العواصف **دمار** معظم المحاصيل.

أدى محصولي بطاطا **كارثيين** إلى مجاعة شاملة.

لم يهطل المطر في المنطقة منذ سنتين. وهذا كان له تأثيراً **كارثياً** على المحاصيل.

كانت سنة **كارثية** على صناعة الشاي.

ينتقل **غالبية** المهاجرين في العالم لإيجاد حياة أفضل.

غالبية الناس لا يرتكبون جريمة أبداً.

غادر سكان تريستان دا كونا بسبب **النشاط** البركاني.

النجاح **الاقتصادي** كان يموله النفط.

كان أولئك العمال قادرين على أن يجدوا حياة أفضل ويساعدوا في **تطور** المنطقة.

يعرف الكثير من الناس عن العالم عن طريق قراءة صحيفة **يومية**.

تنخفض البطالة بينما يجد المزيد من الناس عملاً **دائماً**.

لأنه لم يكن هناك ماء شرب نظيف، انتشرت **الأمراض** بسرعة كبيرة وسط السكان.

Colour Idioms		مصطلحات الألوان	
see red	يغضب غضباً شديداً	put on the blacklist	يضع على القائمة السوداء
give the green light	يعطي الضوء الأخضر (يوافق)	in black and white	مطبوع – مكتوب
red tape	روتين إداري	out of the blue	بشكل غير متوقع – فجأة

مثال : When he accused me of being wasteful, I **saw** (blue – **red**) .

الأفعال المركبة (١) Phrasal verbs

run out of	يَنفَدُ	go along with	يوافق	keep up with	يتابع (يواكب)
cut down on	يقلل من	come up against	يواجه	look forward to	ينتظر إلى (ينتشوق)
come up with	يجد - يكتشف - يخترع	put up with	يتحمل		

هنا مجموعة من الأفعال المركبة والكلمات التي يمكن أن تستخدم معها.

run out of	space / petrol	مكان / بنزين	keep up with	changes – news	تغيرات – أخبار
cut down on	the amount of sugar – the amount of waste – packaging			كمية السكر – كمية النفايات – التغليف	
come up against	problem	مشكلة	look forward to	holidays - the day	العطلة – اليوم
come up with	way	طريقة	put up with	noise – get worse	الضجيج – يسوء

مثال : People living near the bust station (put up with - look forward to) a lot of **noise**.

الأرقام Numbers

percent = % million = 1,000,000 thousand = 1000 hundred = 100

قراءة عام تختلف عن قراءة رقم عادي. لقراءة عام مؤلف من أربعة أرقام نقسم الرقم إلى رقمين :- مثال : 1960 : **19 - 60** nineteen sixty
نقرأ الرقم العادي بشكل كامل وإذا زاد الرقم عن ١٠٠ نضع كلمة and قبل الجزء الأخير – مثال : 1220 : one thousand two hundred and twenty.
Examples: By the end of 1854: eighteen fifty- four // 1,750 students : one thousand seven hundred and fifty

www.eschoolsy.net

الوحدة الثانية

Prefixes

M. Hamdan

• البادئة (re) تعني أن هناك إعادة - (mis) هناك خطأ - (over) هناك زيادة عن الحد المطلوب - (under) هناك نقصان عن الحد.

rewrite	rebuild	redo	reorganise	rewind	reuse
يعيد كتابة	يعيد بناء	يعيد (واجب منزلي)	يعيد تنظيم	يعيد (شريط الكاسيت)	يعيد استخدام
mishear	misbehave	misuse	misread	overcharge	undercook
يخطأ السمع	يسيء التصرف	يسيء استخدام	يخطأ القراءة	يزيد في السعر	لا يطبخ بشكل كاف

- I spilt tea on the homework, so I had to (**rewrite** – miswrite) it.
- During the storm, three houses were destroyed and had to be (**rebuilt** – reheard).
- I (reheard – **misheard**) you. I thought you said we'd meet at 9.
- The children were very good. None of them (**misbehaved** – misused) in any way.
- I (reheard – **misheard**) you. I thought you said you'd prefer tea.
- I did my homework too quickly, so the teacher asked me to (**redo** – rewind) it.
- As we have some new employees, we will have to (**reorganise** – disorganise) our office.

دلقت الشاي على الواجب المنزلي، لذلك كان علي إعادة كتابته.
أثناء العاصفة، دمرت ثلاثة منازل وكان يجب إعادة بنائها.
أخطأت سماعك. اعتقدت أنك قلت إننا سنلتقي الساعة ٩.
كان الأطفال جيدين جداً. لم يسيء أحد منهم التصرف بأية طريقة.
أخطأت في سماعك. اعتقدت أنك قلت إنك تفضل الشاي.
قمت بواجبي المنزلي بسرعة كبيرة، ولذلك طلب مني المعلم أن أعيده.
لأن لدينا بعض الموظفين الجدد، سيتوجب علينا أن نعيد ترتيب مكتبتنا.

8. If you (misuse – reuse) the equipment, it will not work properly.	إن تسيء استخدام المعدات، لن تعمل بشكل مناسب.
9. I said 9.30, not 8.30. You must have (reread – misread) my e-mail.	قلت ٩:٣٠ ليس ٨:٣٠. لا بد أنك أخطأت في قراءة رسالتي الإلكترونية.
10. I haven't got enough left. The shop assistant must have (undercharged – overcharged) me.	لم يتبق لدي ما يكفي. لا بد أن العامل في المتجر قد زاد في السعر .
11. These potatoes are too hard. We obviously (undercooked – overcooked) them.	هذه البطاطا قاسية جداً. بشكل واضح لم نطبخها بشكل كاف .
12. Those chemicals are dangerous if you (reuse – misuse) them.	تلك المواد الكيميائية تكون خطيرة إن تسيء استخدامها .
13. I want to listen to that side of the cassette again. I'll have to (rewind – overwind) it.	أريد أن استمع إلى ذلك الجانب من شريط الكاسيت مرّة ثانية. سيتوجب علي أن أعيده .
14. We thought the restaurant bill was too high. We were right – the waiter had (undercharged – overcharged) us.	اعتقدنا أن فاتورة المطعم غالية جداً. كنا على حق – زاد النادل في السعر .
15. I'm not going to throw my mobile phone away. I'm going to send it to another country where it can be (reused – misused).	لن أرمي هاتفي النقال. سأرسله إلى دولة أخرى يمكن إعادة استخدامه فيها.

المناخ Climate

1. (Weather – Climate) is what happens to the air and the atmosphere outside. It may be cold or (cloudy – hot), wet or (cloudy – dry), calm or (sunny – stormy), clear or (cloudy – hot).	الطقس هو ما يحدث للهواء والجو في الخارج. يمكن أن يكون بارداً أو حاراً ، رطباً أو جافاً ، هادئاً أو عاصفاً ، صافياً أو غائماً .
2. The atmosphere changes depending on whether it's rainy or (cloudy – sunny). Thunder and (sun – lightning) are part of weather.	يتغير الجو بالاعتماد على كونه ماطر أم مشمساً . الرعد و البرق جزء من الطقس.
3. Climate is the (hot – average) weather in a particular place over a long period of time. A place where it doesn't (rain – snow) over many years has a dry climate.	المناخ هو متوسط الطقس في مكان معين على مدار فترة طويلة من الزمن. المكان الذي لا تمطر فيه لسنوات كثيرة له مناخ جاف.
4. A place with low temperatures for most of the year has a (cold – hot) climate.	المكان الذي تكون فيه درجات الحرارة منخفضة معظم العام له مناخ بارد .
5. Information about climate is useful for (climate – weather) forecasting. Information about climate helps farmers to know when it is the best time to plant their (crops – clouds).	المعلومات عن المناخ مفيدة في النشرة الجوية . تساعد المعلومات عن المناخ المزارعين في معرفة متى يكون أفضل وقت لزراعة محاصيلهم .
6. A country where the sun always shines has a dry (climate – weather).	الدولة التي تشع فيها الشمس دائماً لها مناخ جاف.
7. You feel cold when the temperature is (high – low).	تشعر بالبرد عندما تكون درجة الحرارة منخفضة .
8. When there is no wind, we say the weather is (calm – stormy).	عند عدم وجود الريح، نقول إن الطقس هادئ .
9. Farmers listen to the (climate – weather) forecast to decide when to harvest their crops.	يستمتع المزارعون للنشرة الجوية ليقرروا متى يحصدون محاصيلهم.

الأشياء التي تنمو Things that grow

M. Hamdan

on a tree	on a plant	on a bush	on the ground	under the ground	aubergines	dates	lentil	carrots	root
على شجرة	على نبات	على شجيرة	على الأرض	تحت الأرض	باذنجان	تمر	عدس	جزر	جذر
Aubergines and lentils grow (on plants – under the ground).					Sweet potatoes grow (on – under) the ground.				
Olives, lemons and dates grow (under the ground – on trees).					Tea grows (on trees - on bushes).				
Rice grows (on the ground – under the ground).					A (banana – carrot) is not a fruit.				
					A (zoo – root) is not a part of a plant.				

حروف الجر (١) Prepositions

depend / dependent on	يعتمد / معتمد على	interested in	مهتم بـ	keen on	متحمس لـ
different from	مختلف عن	famous for	مشهور بـ	full of	مليء بـ
aware of	مدرك لـ	satisfied with	راضٍ عن	built on the site	مبني على موقع

- Human beings are **dependent on** plants.
- While she was at the Eden Project one girl became very **interested in** biology.
- I've never been **keen on** museums.
- The Eden Project is quite **different from** a normal museum.
- On wet days the biomes are **full of** visitors sheltering from the rain.
- Visiting the Eden Project makes you **aware of** the importance of plants.
- The Eden Project is particularly **famous for** its huge biomes.
- It's expensive to get into the Eden project, but we were very **satisfied with** our visit.
- Oranges are a **different** colour **from** lemons.
- Plants and animals are **dependent on** a regular supply of water.
- The Syrian people are **aware of** the need to protect their wildlife.
- Dmeir is **famous for** its watering system.
- Many people are **interested in** the future of endangered animals.
- Cactuses **depend on** their thorns to protect them.
- The acacia tree is **famous for** being protected by ants. This makes it **different from** most ordinary plants.
- I've always been **interested in** plants and trees, but I'm not **keen on** insects.
- My Encyclopedia of Nature is **full of** interesting facts about plants.
- Some people are not **aware of** the difference between a fruit and a vegetable.
- I'm really **interested in** the history of my family.
- Apples and bananas are **dependent** for their survival **on** greenhouse gases.
- Modern Damascus is **built on the site** of many ancient civilizations.
- Damascus is **famous for** its historical monuments.

الكائنات البشرية معتمدة على النباتات.
بينما كانت في مشروع ايدن، أصبحت إحدى الفتيات مهتمة كثيراً بعلم الأحياء.
لم أكن متحمساً أبداً للمتاحف.
مشروع ايدن مختلف تماماً عن متحف عادي.
في الأيام الرطبة القباب مليئة بزوار يحتمون من المطر.
زيارة مشروع ايدن تجعلك تدرك أهمية النباتات.
يشتهر مشروع ايدن بشكل خاص بقبابه الضخمة.
من المكلف الدخول إلى مشروع ايدن، ولكننا كنا راضين جداً عن زيارتنا.
البرتقال له لون مختلف عن الليمون.
النباتات والحيوانات معتمدة على مصدر منتظم للماء.
الشعب السوري يدرك الحاجة إلى حماية الحياة البرية.
تشتهر الضمير بنظامها في الري.
الكثير من الناس مهتمون بمستقبل الحيوانات المعرضة للخطر.
يعتمد الصبار على أشواكه لحمايته.
تشتهر شجرة الاكاسيا بأن النمل يحميها. هذا يجعلها مختلفة عن معظم النباتات العادية.
أنا دائماً مهتم بالنباتات والأشجار، ولكنني لست متحمساً للحشرات.
موسوعي عن الطبيعة مليئة بحقائق ممتعة عن النباتات.
بعض الناس غير مدركين للفرق بين الفاكهة والخضار.
أنا حقاً مهتم بتاريخ أسرتي.
التفاح والموز معتمدة في بقائها على الغازات الدفيئة.
دمشق الحديثة مبنية على موقع الكثير من الحضارات القديمة.
تشتهر دمشق بصروحها التاريخية.

الحيوانات **Animals****M. Hamdan**

mammals	They have warm blood and fur or hair. They feed their young with milk.										
ثدييات	لها دم حار وفراء أو شعر. تغذي صغارها بالحليب.										
reptiles	They have dry skin and cold blood. Most of them lay eggs with soft shells.										
زواحف	لها جلد جاف ودم بارد. معظمها تضع بيوض لها قشرة طرية.										
birds	They have warm blood and feathers. Most of them can fly.										
طيور	لها دم حار وريش. معظمها تستطيع الطيران.										
bat	camel	eagle	lizard	mouse	owl	rabbit	snake	turtle	vulture	wings	deer
خفاش	جمل	نسر	سحلية	فار	بومة	أرنب	ثعبان	سلحفاة	نسر	أجنحة	غزال

- A bat is a (reptile – **mammal**), a camel is a (bird – **mammal**) and an eagle is a (**bird** – reptile).
- A lizard is a (**reptile** – mammal) , a mouse is a (bird – **mammal**) and an owl is a (**bird** – mammal).
- A rabbit is a (**mammal** – reptile), a snake is a (**reptile** – bird) and a turtle is a (**reptile** – bird).
- A vulture is a (reptile – **bird**). 5. (**Mammals** – Reptiles) feed their young with milk and have warm blood.
- Both reptiles and birds (fly – **lay eggs**). 7. (Mammals – **Reptiles**) have dry skin and cold blood.
- Bats, eagles and owls have (dry skin – **wings**). 9. A (**deer** - vulture) is not a bird.

مفردات متنوعة (الوحدتين الأولى والثاني)

1. (Theft – **Murder**) is the crime of killing someone.
2. The (**jury** – government) is a group of people in court who decide whether someone is guilty.
3. The (**innocent** –guilty) person is not responsible for a crime.
4. (**Originally** – Last) means at first or in the beginning.
5. If we (**protect** – attack) something or someone, we stop it from being harmed or damaged.
6. The opposite of temporary is (rare – **permanent**).
7. The area where an animal normally lives and sleeps is called its (zoo – **habitat**).
8. To (die – **survive**) means to stay alive, especially in difficult situations.
9. Animals (**consume** – produce) only as much food as they need.
10. Plants grow in (**soil** – dust).
11. If you are very lucky, you may see the giant panda in its natural (display - **habitat**).
12. Most of Africa has a very hot, dry (**climate** - weather).
13. Some plants grow well here even though the (dust - **soil**) is poor and it hardly ever rains.
14. Ali doesn't want a (permanent - **temporary**) job – he wants a serious career as an engineer.
15. We must do something about climate change to (**protect** - survive) our way of life.

القتل هي جريمة قتل شخص ما.
هيئة المحلفين مجموعة من الناس في محكمة يقررون إذا كان الشخص مذنباً.
 الشخص **البريء** ليس مسؤولاً عن جريمة.
في الأصل تعني أولاً أو في البداية.
 إن **نحمي** شيئاً أو شخصاً، نمنع إيذائه أو إلحاق الضرر به.
 عكس مؤقت **دائم**.
 المنطقة التي يعيش وينام فيها حيوان بشكل طبيعي تسمى **موطنه**.
 أن **تتجو** تعني أن تبقى على قيد الحياة، وخصوصاً في مواقف صعبة.
تستهلك الحيوانات فقط كمية الطعام التي تحتاجها. تنمو النباتات في **التربة**.
 إن كنت محظوظاً جداً، يمكنك رؤية الباندا الضخمة في **موطنها الطبيعي**.
 معظم إفريقيا لها **مناخ** حار وجاف جداً.
 تنمو بعض النباتات بشكل جيد هنا على الرغم من أن **التربة** فقيرة وبالكاد تمطر.
 لا يريد عليّ عملاً **مؤقتاً** – يريد عملاً جدياً كمهندس.
 يجب علينا القيام بشي ما فيما يتعلق بالتغير المناخي **لنحافظ على (لنحمي) أسلوب حياتنا**.

الوحدة الثالثة

Make / Do

M. Hamdan

make	an effort	a decision	success	a suggestion	a mistake	a promise	friends
	يبذل جهداً	يتخذ قراراً	يحقق نجاحاً	يقدم اقتراحاً	يرتكب خطأ	يقطع وعداً	يتعرف على أصدقاء
Do	research	the shopping	an experiment	homework	damage		
	يجري بحثاً	يقوم بالتسوق	يُجري تجربة	يؤدي الواجب المنزلي	يسبب الضرر		

Can I (**make** – **do**) a **suggestion**? **مثال :**

الأفعال المركبة Phrasal verbs (٢)

Do	away with	يستغني عن – يتخلص من	without	يتمتع عن	up	يرتب - يربط (الحذاء)
Make	up	يخترع - يلقف - يؤلف	up for	يعوض عن	of	يفهم – يستنتج

do away with	banks – shop – landline	مصارف – متجر – خط أرضي
do without	salt – sugar – sleep	ملح – سكر – نوم
do up	room – flat – building – shoes – boots	غرفة - شقة - بناية - حذاء - حذاء
make up	story - excuse	قصة - عذر
	make up for	time
	make of	وقت
	boss	مدير

The student had to make (**up** - **for**) a **story**. **مثال :**

الأصوات Sounds					
الصوت	الكلمات التي تستخدم معها		الصوت	الكلمات التي تستخدم معها	
bang	door	باب	drip	a tap	صنبور
roar	plane	طائرة	scream	terrified	مُرتعب
splash	the swimming pool	المسبح	tick	a clock	ساعة حائط

مثال : Everyone heard the (splash - roar) when he jumped into the swimming pool.

Idioms with and

M. Hamdan

pick and choose	nearest and dearest	odds and ends	far and wide	hustle and bustle	peace and quiet
يختار (بحرية)	الأهل والأصدقاء المقربين	أشياء مختلفة	كل مكان / كل حدب و صوب	صخب - ضوضاء	هدوء

1. People come from (**far and wide** - nearest and dearest) to see the Umayyad Mosque in the centre of Damascus.
2. I love spending time with my (far and wide – **nearest and dearest**), so we often have family get-togethers.
3. While I was on holiday I bought lots of (far and wide– **odds and ends**).
4. There are lots of restaurants here. You can (hustle and bustle – **pick and choose**) from about fifty.
5. Some people enjoy the (nearest and dearest – **hustle and bustle**) of shopping in street markets.
6. Let's turn the television off and have some (far and wide – **peace and quiet**) for a change.
7. I've travelled (nearest and dearest – **far and wide**), but I haven't found anywhere I like as much as my country.
8. Most of the time I love the (**hustle and bustle** – peace and quiet) of city life.
9. The new library is wonderful - There are many books to (hustle and bustle – **pick and choose**) from.
10. I prefer the (hustle and bustle – **peace and quiet**) of the countryside when I'm on holiday.
11. Graduates with first class degrees can often (**pick and choose** – far and wide) the jobs they want.
12. The country is quiet for me, I would miss the (**hustle and bustle** – odds and ends) of the city.
13. I tidied my office the other day and found all kinds of (peace and quiet – **odds and ends**) on my desk.
14. People came from (nearest and dearest – **far and wide**) to see the exhibition.
15. - We're having a big celebration next week, so we're inviting all our (**nearest and dearest** – odds and ends).

يأتي الناس من كل حدب و صوب (كل مكان) لرؤية الجامع الأموي في وسط دمشق. أحب قضاء الوقت مع المقربين مني، ولذلك غالباً ما نقوم بلقاءات أسرية. بينما كنت في العطلة اشترت الكثير من الأشياء المختلفة. هناك الكثير من المطاعم هنا. يمكنك الاختيار (بحرية) من ما يقارب خمسين. يستمتع بعض الناس بصخب التسوق في الأسواق في الشوارع. لنطفئ التلفاز ونستمتع ببعض الهدوء على سبيل التغيير. سافرت إلى كل مكان، ولكنني لم أجد مكاناً أحبه كما أحب بلدي. معظم الوقت أحب صخب حياة المدينة. المكتبة الجديدة رائعة – هناك الكثير من الكتب يمكن الاختيار منها. أفضل هدوء الريف عندما أكون في عطلة. الخريجون من شهادات المرتبة الأولى غالباً ما يمكنهم أن يختاروا الأعمال التي يريدونها. الريف هادئ بالنسبة لي، سأفتقد الصخب في المدينة. رتبت غرفة مكتبي قبل بضعة أيام ووجدت كل أنواع الأشياء المختلفة على مكتبي. جاء الناس من كل مكان لرؤية المعرض. سيكون لدينا احتفال كبير الأسبوع القادم، ولذلك فإننا سندعو كل المقربين منا.

المشتقات (٢)

(natural) beauty	جمال (طبيعي)	can seriously (threaten)	يمكن أن يهدد بشكل خطير
wide (variety)	(تنوعاً) كبيراً	(peaceful) village	قرية (هادئة)
lasting (reminder)	(مذكر) دائم	the (excitement)	(الإثارة)

1. Deir ez-Zour is an area of great (nature – **natural**) beauty.
2. Careless drivers **can** seriously (threat – **threaten**) the safety of pedestrians.
3. In my city there is a **wide** (vary – **variety**) of entertainments to choose from.
4. I'd like to live in a small (peace – **peaceful**) **village** near the sea.
5. The storm damage is a **lasting** (remind – **reminder**) of the power of nature.
6. I'll never forget **the** (excite – **excitement**) I felt on my first day at school.

دير الزور منطقة ذات جمال **طبيعي** رائع.
يمكن للسائقين المتهورين أن **يهددوا** سلامة المشاة على نحو خطير.
في مدينتي هناك **تنوعاً** كبيراً في وسائل الترفيه يمكن الاختيار منها.
أودّ أن أعيش في قرية صغيرة **هادئة** قرب البحر.
الدمار الذي تخلفه العواصف **مذكّر** دائم لقوة الطبيعة.
لن أنسى أبداً **الإثارة** التي شعرت بها في أول يوم لي في المدرسة.

الأدوات الموسيقية Musical Instruments

الفعل	الألة الموسيقية	
blow	a saxophone - a trumpet – a flute	ساكسوفون – بوق – فلوت (مزمار)
pluck	a guitar	غيتار
strum	a guitar - an oud	غيتار - عود
bow	a violin	كمان
hit	percussion instruments - tablah	آلات القرع - طبلة

You have to (strum - **blow**) a **flute**.

مثال : M. Hamdan

مصطلحات الموسيقى Music Idioms

blow (his – her) own trumpet	face the music	drum into	change his tune
يتباهى بنفسه – تتباهى بنفسها	يتحمل العواقب	يلقّن	يغيّر رأيه

1. Laila is very good at **blowing** her own (guitar – **trumpet**), so she'll probably get that job.
2. If you break the law, you have to **face** the (**music** – tune).
3. The importance of crossing the road safely is (blown – **drummed**) **into** children when they are very young.
4. Omar said he was going to buy a Porsche, but he **changed** his (music – **tune**) when he discovered the price.
5. He's been telling lies to so many people. Eventually they will find out and he'll have to **face** the (tune – **music**).
6. I can't stand the kind of big-headed person who **blows** his own (flute – **trumpet**).
7. He's against the idea of a holiday in Greece, but he **changed** his (**tune** – music) when he found out how cheap the flight was.
8. The importance of knowing the difference between right and wrong is usually (blown – **drummed**) **into** children by their parents.
9. He said he didn't want to swim, but he **changed** his (music – **tune**) when he saw the pool.
10. You've (faced – **changed**) your **tune**. Yesterday, you said you'd never eat fast food again.
11. If you drive too fast and the police stop you, you'll have to (change – **face**) the **music**.
12. Mahmoud is very modest- that's why he never (strums – **blows**) his own **trumpet**.

ليلي جيدة جداً في **التباهي بنفسها**، لذلك من المحتمل أن تحصل على ذلك العمل.
إن تخالف القانون، عليك أن **تتحمل عواقب** ذلك.
أهمية عبور الطريق بأمان يتم **تلقينها** للأطفال عندما يكونوا صغاراً جداً.
قال عمر إنه سيشتري سيارة بورش، ولكنه **غيّر رأيه** عندما اكتشف السعر.
يكذب على الكثير جداً من الناس. في نهاية المطاف سيكتشفون ذلك وعليه أن **يتحمل العواقب**.
لا أستطيع أن أتحمّل ذلك النوع المتعجرف من الأشخاص الذي **يتباهى بنفسه**.
كان ضد فكرة عطلة في اليونان، ولكنه **غيّر رأيه** عندما اكتشف كم كانت رحلة الطيران رخيصة.
أهمية معرفة الفرق بين الصحيح والخطأ عادة ما يتم **تلقينها** للأطفال من قبل والديهم.
قال إنه لم يرد أن يسبح، ولكنه **غيّر رأيه** عندما رأى البركة.
لقد **غيّرت رأيك**. في الأمس، قلت إنك لن تأكل طعاماً سريعاً أبداً مرة ثانية.
إن تقود بسرعة كبيرة وتوقفك الشرطة، سيتوجب عليك أن **تتحمل العواقب**.
محمود متواضع جداً - ولهذا لا **يتباهى** بنفسه أبداً.

مفردات متنوعة

1. My aunt is my father's (daughter – **sister**).
2. My grandfather is my mother's (**father** – mother).
3. My mother's sister is my (**aunt** - niece).
4. My mother and (brother – **father**) have been married for 22 years.
5. In Mexico she met the (Earth's – **world's**) oldest married couple.
6. Alberto and Maria's son said his parents had (**a simple** – an easy) way of life.
7. Sunil says his customers are all his (near – **close**) friends.
8. Sunil said he'd enjoyed every (one – **single**) day of his life.
9. The (administrative - **residential**) area is where people live.
10. Capital cities contain key (financial - **government**) buildings such as the parliament.
11. Government buildings are known as (**administrative** - local) buildings.
12. In Brasilia, if you wanted to build a factory, you would do it in the (administrative - **industrial**) sector.
13. Banking and other (**financial** - administrative) institutions are usually based in the capital city.
14. The oud and the violin are made of (wool- **wood**).

عمتي هي **أخت** أبي.
جدي هو **أب** أُمي.
أخت أُمي هي **خالتي**.
أُمي **وأبي** متزوجان منذ ٢٢ عاماً.
في المكسيك قابلت أكبر زوجان سناً في **العالم**.
قال ابن البرتو وماريا إن لوالديه أسلوب حياة **بسيط**.
يقول سونيل إن زبائنه كلهم **أصدقاء المقربين**.
قال سونيل إنه استمتع بكلّ يوم من أيام حياته.
المنطقة **السكنية** هي المكان الذي يعيش فيه الناس.
تحتوي العواصم الأبنية **الحكومية** الرئيسية مثل البرلمان.
تُعرف الأبنية الحكومية بأنها أبنية **إدارية**.
في البرازيل، إذا أردت أن تبني مصنعاً، ستقوم بذلك في القطاع **الصناعي**.
المصارف والمؤسسات **المالية** الأخرى عادة ما يكون أساسها في العاصمة.
العود والكمان مصنوعة من **الخشب**.

www.eschoolsy.net

الوحدة الرابعة
الصفات Adjectives

M. Hamdan

afraid = frightened	alight = burning	alike = similar	alive = living	asleep = sleeping
خائف	مشعل	متشابه	حي	نائم

الصفات التي تبدأ بالحرف (a) يجب أن تكون لوحدها ولا يجوز أن يأتي بعدها اسم، أما الصفات الأخرى يمكن أن تكون لوحدها أو هناك اسم بعدها.

The boy was **afraid**. ✓ The **afraid boy** ran away. ✗ The boy was **frightened**. ✓ The **frightened boy** ran away. ✓

1. The family escaped, but the parents had to calm their (afraid - **frightened**) children.
2. The police suspected a crime as there had been four (**similar** – alike) fires in the previous month.
3. We were driving home on the motorway yesterday evening when we came across a (**burning** –alight) car.
4. A family was standing by the side of the road. The mother was holding a (**sleeping** – asleep) baby in her arms.
5. After the storm there were a lot of (afraid – **frightened**) children and animals.
6. The fire had started when everyone was (**asleep** – alight).
7. In less than ten minutes the whole building was (alive – **alight**).
8. Some people had minor burns, but fortunately everyone was still (alight – **alive**).
9. Two children were (alike – **afraid**) of the fire.
10. The two children must have been twins, as they looked very (**alike** – afraid) - (**similar** – frightened).
11. My sister and I look very (**alike** – alive). People often think I'm her.

نجت الأسرة، ولكن كان على الوالدين تهدئة أطفالهم الخائفين.
اشتبهت الشرطة بوجود جريمة لأنه كان هناك أربعة حرائق متشابهة في الشهر السابق.
كنا متوجهين إلى البيت بالسيارة على الطريق الرئيسي مساء أمس عندما صادفنا سيارة مشتعلة.
كانت هناك أسرة تقف على طرف الشارع. كانت الأم تحمل طفلاً نائماً في ذراعيها.
بعد العاصفة كان هناك الكثير من الحيوانات والأطفال الخائفين.
بدأ الحريق عندما كان الجميع نائمين.
في أقل من عشر دقائق، كانت البناية كلها مشتعلة.
أصيب بعض الناس بحروق ثانوية، ولكن لحسن الحظ كان الجميع على قيد الحياة.
كان هناك طفلان خائفان من النار.
لا بد أن الطفلين كانا توأم، بسبب التشابه الكبير بينهما.
أنا وأختي متشابهتان جداً. غالباً ما يعتقد الناس أنني هي.

12. No two people are completely (alive– alike). Everyone is an individual.	لا يوجد شخصان متشابهان تماماً. كل إنسان فرد.
13. There's no need to be (alike – afraid) of flying. Air travel is the safest form of transport.	ليس هناك حاجة للخوف من الطيران. السفر بالجو أكثر أشكال النقل أماناً.
14. That was a terrible accident. The driver's lucky to be (alike – alive).	كان هذا حادثاً فظيماً. السائق محظوظ بأنه على قيد الحياة.

الأفعال المركبة (٣) Phrasal verbs

Come	out	تظهر (الشمس)	across	يجد (مصادفة)	over	يزور
	up	يُنكر - يصبح (العمل) شاغراً	round	يستعيد وعيه	down	ينخفض
come out	the sun	الشمس	come across	camp – glasses – watch	معسكر - نظارات - ساعة	
come up	name - job	اسم - عمل	come down	price	سعر	
come round	operation – fell	عملية - سقطت				
come over	after school - next in town – see us	بعد المدرسة - المرة التالية في البلدة - ترانا				

I wish the price of petrol would come (down - out)

مثال:

المشتقات (٣)

The (construction)	(البناء)	the (destruction)	(الدمار)
terrible (destruction)	(دمار) فظيع	(historic) buildings	أبنية (تاريخية)
(historical) sites – events	مواقع - أحداث (تاريخية)	(historical) interest	أهمية (تاريخية)
the (completion)	(إتمام)	the (builders) worked	(البنّاءون) عملوا
the (buildings) damaged	(الأبنية) دُمّرت	because of (inefficiency)	بسبب (عدم الفاعلية)
be an (archaeologist)	أكون (عالم آثار)	(archaeologists) are working	(علماء الآثار) يعملون

1. **The** (construct - **construction**) of the dam involved **the (destruction** - destroy) of many (history– **historic**) buildings.
2. **The** (destroy – **destruction**) will be particularly serious in low-lying cities, such as Venice in Italy.
3. The earthquake caused **terrible** (destroy – **destruction**) across the country.
4. Cities like London are planning **the** (construct – **construction**) of new flood defence schemes.
5. Some of the most important (history – **historical**) sites in the world will be destroyed if sea levels rise.
6. Wherever I go on holiday I like to visit places of (history– **historical**) **interest**.
7. Many important (history – **historical**) events have taken place here in the last 500 years.
8. The date for **the** (complete – **completion**) of the dam project is 2009.
9. The cost of the dam project has risen partly because **the** (**builders** - buildings) have **worked** very slowly and partly **because of** (**inefficiency** - inefficient).

لقد تطلب **بناء** السد **دمار** الكثير من الأبنية التاريخية.
سيكون **الدمار** خطيراً بشكل خاص في المدن المنخفضة، مثل البندقية في إيطاليا.
سبب الزلزال **دماراً** فظيماً عبر البلاد.
تخطط مدن مثل لندن **لإنشاء** مشاريع جديدة للحماية من الفيضانات.
بعض المواقع **التاريخية** الأكثر أهمية في العالم ستدمر إن ترتفع مستويات البحر.
أينما أذهب في عطلة أحب زيارة الأماكن التي لها أهمية **تاريخية**.
وقعت الكثير من الأحداث **التاريخية** الهامة هنا في الـ ٥٠٠ سنة الأخيرة.
تاريخ **إنهاء** مشروع السد هو ٢٠٠٩.
ارتفعت كلفة مشروع السد بشكل جزئي لأن **البنّائين** عملوا ببطء شديد وبشكل جزئي بسبب **عدم الفاعلية**.

10. Some of the (builders – buildings) have already been damaged by the floods which regularly hit the city.	دُمّرت بعض الأبنية مسبقاً بسبب الفيضانات التي تضرب المدينة بشكل منتظم.
11. I'd like to be an (archaeology – archaeologist) when I leave university.	أود أن أكون عالم آثار عندما أغادر الجامعة.
12. In some places (archaeology - archaeologists) are working against the clock to explore sites before they are lost beneath the water forever.	في بعض الأماكن يعمل علماء الآثار بمواجهة الزمن لاستكشاف مواقع قبل أن تُضيع تحت الماء إلى الأبد.

Formal / Informal

كلمات رسمية	complete	construct	entire	extend	inception	operational	site
كلمات غير رسمية	finish	build	whole	stretch	beginning	ready to use	place
	ينهي	يبني	كل	يزيد – يمد	بداية	جاهز للعمل	موقع – مكان

الكلمات (you – I - homework) تدل على أن الكلام غير رسمي. الكلمات التالية تدل على أن الكلام رسمي:

government	حكومة	archaeological	أثري	tax system	نظام ضريبي	organisation	مؤسسة	college	كلية
------------	-------	----------------	------	------------	------------	--------------	-------	---------	------

مثال : When **I** was a child, **I** used to love (constructing - **building**) tree houses.

حروف الجر (٢) prepositions

at the age of	في عمر	in his head	ذهنياً	at random	بشكل عشوائي	the cause of	السبب (وراء)
in a few seconds	في بضع ثوان	good at	جيد في	play music on	يعزف الموسيقى على		

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Child prodigies are children who demonstrate talents at a very young age. | الأطفال العباقرة هم أطفال يظهرون مواهب في عمر مبكر جداً. |
| 2. Mathematical geniuses are often able to do complicated calculations in their heads in a few seconds . | غالباً ما يكون عباقرة الرياضيات قادرين على إجراء حسابات معقدة ذهنياً في بضع ثوان. |
| 3. The numbers they are dealing with have been selected at random . | تم اختيار الأرقام التي يتعاملون معها بشكل عشوائي. |
| 4. Musical geniuses are often able to learn to play new pieces of music on a variety of instruments. | غالباً ما يكون عباقرة الموسيقى قادرين على تعلم عزف مقطوعات موسيقية جديدة على آلات متنوعة. |
| 5. When he died in 1791 , some people said that overwork was the cause of his death. | عندما مات عام ١٧٩١، قال بعض الناس إن الإجهاد كان السبب وراء موته. |
| 6. Are you good at maths? | هل أنت جيد في الرياضيات؟ |
| 7. He showed musical ability at a very early age. | أظهر قدرة موسيقية في عمر مبكر جداً. |
| 8. You can do calculations in your head very quickly. | يمكنك إجراء الحسابات ذهنياً بسرعة كبيرة. |
| 9. A computer picked the names of the three winners at random . | اختار الحاسوب أسماء الفائزين الثلاثة بشكل عشوائي. |
| 10. He learnt to play complicated music on the piano . | تعلم عزف الموسيقى المعقدة على البيانو. |
| 11. He began playing the piano at the age of five and was immediately recognised for his immense talent and musical ability. | بدأ بالعزف على البيانو في عمر الخامسة وفي الحال حظي بتقدير لموهبته وقدرته الموسيقية الهائلة. |

المشتقات (٤)

(able) student	طالبة (قديرة)	amazing (ability)	(قدرة) مذهلة
his (ability)	(قدرته)	was (able)	كانت (قادرة)
my (amazement)	(ذهولي)	has been (amazing)	كان (مذهلاً)
very (appealing)	(جذاب) جداً	in (astonishment)	(في ذهول)
was (astonished)	(كان مذهولاً)	good at (mathematics)	جيد في (الرياضيات)

(mathematical) brains	أدمغة (رياضية)	(mathematical) genius	عبقري (رياضي)
(musical) ability	قدرة (موسيقية)	kinds of (music)	أنواع الموسيقى
in (popularity) - its (popularity)	في (الشعبية) - (شعبيتها)	(skilful) teacher - drivers	مدرّس (ماهر) - سائقون (مهرة)
more – very (skilful)	(ماهر) أكثر - (ماهرة) جداً	my brother is (talented)	أخي (موهوب)
a (talent) for music	(موهبة) بالموسيقى	(talented) pupil	تلميذة (موهبة)

1. My sister is a very **(able – ability)** student.
2. He has an **amazing** (able - **ability**) to multiply large numbers in his head.
3. His greatest strength is **his** (able – **ability**) to change direction quickly.
4. My sister **was** never (**able** – ability) to do paint well.
5. To **my** (**amazement** – amazing) I got over 90% in the exam.
6. My sister's progress **has been** (amaze – **amazing**).
7. Many children find young animals **very** (appeal – **appealing**).
8. When she said she was leaving, we just stared at her **in** (astonished – **astonishment**).
9. The whole family **was** (astonish – **astonished**) when he won the first prize in a competition for young composers.
10. Her teacher **was** (astonishment – **astonished**) by how quickly she learned to play well.
11. I've never been very **good at** (**mathematics** - mathematical).
12. Only certain kinds of people have (mathematics – **mathematical**) brains.
13. He is a (mathematics – **mathematical**) **genius** but also has great (music – **musical**) ability.
14. I enjoy listening to all **kinds of** (**music** – musical).
15. Sport has increased greatly **in** (popular – **popularity**) in recent years.
16. Traditional music has lost some of **its** (popular – **popularity**) among young people.
17. Water sports are increasing **in** (**popularity** – popular) every year .
18. Art has grown **in** (popular – **popularity**) through the school.
19. A **very** (skill – **skilful**) **teacher** arrived at the school.
20. The more you practise, the **more** (skill – **skilful**) you will become.
21. My father is one of the most (skill – **skilful**) **drivers** I know.
22. She's **very** (skill – **skilful**) at drawing and painting.
23. **My brother is** a very (talent – **talented**) basketball player.
25. My younger sister has always had **a** (**talent** – talented) **for music**.
26. She's the most (talent – **talented**) **pupil** I have ever taught.

أختي طالبة **قديرة** جداً.
لديه **قدرة** مذهلة على مضاعفة الأرقام الكبيرة ذهنياً.
أكبر قوة له هي **قدرته** على تغيير الاتجاه بسرعة.
لم تكن أختي **قادرة** أبداً على الرسم بشكل جيد.
وأنا في **ذهول** حصلت على أكثر من ٩٠% في الامتحان.
كان تقدم أختي **مذهلاً**.
يجد الكثير من الأطفال الحيوانات الصغيرة **جذابة** جداً.
عندما قالت إنها ستغادر، حدقنا فيها ونحن في **ذهول**.
كانت الأسرة كلها **مذهولة** عندما فاز بالجائزة الأولى في مسابقة للمؤلفين الموسيقيين الشباب.
كان معلمها **مذهولاً** بالسرعة التي تعلمت فيها العزف بشكل جيد.
لم أكن أبداً جيداً جداً في **الرياضيات**.
هناك فقط أنماط معينة من الناس تملك أدمغة **رياضية**.
هو عبقرى **رياضي** (من عباقرة الرياضيات) ولكن لديه أيضاً قدرة **موسيقية** رائعة.
أستمع بالاستماع إلى كل أنواع **الموسيقى**.
ازدادت **شعبية** الرياضة بشكل كبير في السنوات الأخيرة.
فقدت الموسيقى التقليدية بعضاً من **شعبيتها** وسط الشباب.
تزداد **شعبية** الرياضات المائية كل عام.
ازدادت **شعبية** الفن في المدرسة.
وصل مدرس **ماهر** جداً إلى المدرسة.
كلما تمرنت أكثر كلما أصبحت **ماهرًا** أكثر (أكثر مهارة).
أبي أحد **أمهر** السائقين الذين أعرفهم.
إنها **ماهرة** جداً في الرسم بالقلم والرسم بالألوان.
أخي لاعب كرة سلة **موهوب** جداً.
كان لأختي الأصغر على الدوام **موهبة** بالموسيقى.
هي أكثر تلميذة **موهوبة** علمتها أبداً.

حروف جر إضافية (تفيد خصوصاً في حل فراغات الذاكرة والترجمة) - كافة الوحدات

related <u>to</u> / linked <u>to</u>	مرتبط بـ	it is difficult <u>to</u>	من الصعب أن
<u>break into</u>	يخترق	<u>pay for</u>	يدفع لأجل
<u>in the 19th century</u>	في القرن العشرين	<u>leave for</u>	يغادر إلى
<u>food for the population</u>	طعام للسكان	<u>at the start / beginning</u>	في البداية
<u>in fact</u>	في الحقيقة	<u>demand for</u>	طلب على
<u>with respect</u>	باحترام	<u>care for / take care of</u>	يعتني بـ
<u>look after</u>	يعتني بـ	<u>allow to</u>	يسمح بـ
<u>illegal to</u>	من غير القانوني أن	<u>involved in</u>	مشارك في
<u>help from</u> doctors	المساعدة من الأطباء	<u>talk about</u>	يتحدث عن
<u>at times</u>	في أوقات	<u>made from</u> cloth / wood pulp	مصنوع من القماش / عجينة الورق
<u>used to</u>	اعتاد أن	<u>harmful to</u>	ضار على
<u>in the same period</u>	في نفس الفترة	<u>come from</u>	يأتي من
<u>go to</u>	يذهب إلى	<u>suffer from</u>	يعاني من
<u>used for</u>	يستخدم لـ	<u>in addition to</u>	بالإضافة إلى
<u>prevail over</u>	يتغلب على	<u>for example / such as / like</u>	على سبيل المثال / مثل - ك / مثل
<u>suited to</u>	متأقلم على / مناسب لـ	<u>known to</u> reach	معروفة على أنها تصل
<u>on the bank</u>	على الضفة	<u>learn about</u>	يتعلم عن
<u>in the past / future</u>	في الماضي / المستقبل	<u>the view from</u>	المنظر من
<u>land for</u> farmers	أرض للمزارعين	<u>based on</u>	يستند إلى (على أساس)
<u>at the expense of</u>	على حساب	<u>effect on</u>	تأثير على
<u>covered with</u>	مغطى بـ	<u>prevent from</u>	يمنع من
took photos <u>with</u> a camera	التقط صور بكاميرا	<u>close to</u>	قريب من
<u>one of</u>	واحد من	<u>adapted to</u>	تكيف مع
they are hunted <u>for</u>	تُصطاد لأجل	<u>save from</u>	يحفظ من
<u>keep in</u> captivity	يُبقى في الأسر	<u>life on</u> earth	الحياة على الأرض
<u>well-known for</u>	معروف / مشهور بـ	<u>consist of</u>	يتألف من
<u>escape from</u>	يهرب من	<u>able to</u>	قادر على
<u>at work / home / school</u>	في العمل / البيت / المدرسة	<u>deprived from</u>	محروم من
<u>responsible for</u>	مسؤول عن	<u>located in</u>	يقع في
<u>similar to</u>	متشابه مع	<u>divide into</u>	يقسم إلى
<u>import from</u>	يستورد من	<u>suitable for</u>	مناسب لـ
<u>five kilometers from</u>	يبعد خمس كيلومترات عن	<u>on account of</u>	بناء على
<u>dedicate himself to</u>	يكرس نفسه لـ	<u>a lot of</u>	الكثير من

<u>at the forefront</u>	في الطليعة	<u>in recent years</u>	في السنوات الأخيرة
<u>respond to</u>	يتجاوب مع	<u>translate into</u>	يترجم إلى
<u>deal with</u>	يتعامل مع	<u>succeed in</u>	ينجح في
<u>at the top</u>	في القمة	<u>give up</u>	يتوقف - يستسلم
<u>move to</u>	ينتقل إلى	<u>dispose of</u>	يتخلص من
<u>happen to</u>	يحدث إلى	<u>during the night</u>	أثناء الليل
<u>due to / because of</u>	بسبب	<u>in my opinion</u>	برأيي
<u>on an aeroplane</u>	على متن طائرة	<u>scared of</u>	خائف من
<u>worried about</u>	قلق من	<u>married to</u>	متزوجة من
<u>think about</u>	يفكر بـ	<u>at first</u>	في البداية
<u>used for growing</u>	يستخدم للزراعة	<u>useful for</u>	مفيد لـ
<u>aside from</u>	فضلاً عن	<u>in favour of</u>	لصالح
<u>as a result of</u>	نتيجة لـ	<u>away from</u>	بعيداً عن
<u>take in</u>	يتمص	<u>in the foreground</u>	في المقدمة
<u>on the right / left</u>	على اليمين / اليسار	<u>in front of</u>	أمام
<u>get to</u>	يصل إلى	<u>in danger of</u>	في خطر
<u>crucial to</u>	أساسي لـ	<u>in the long run</u>	على المدى البعيد
<u>complain about</u>	يتذمر من	<u>compared to (with)</u>	بالمقارنة مع
<u>ready for</u>	جاهز لـ	<u>separate from</u>	يفصل عن
<u>set off</u>	ينطلق	<u>agree to</u>	يوافق على
<u>in contrast</u>	بشكل معاكس	<u>at the end of</u>	في نهاية
<u>careful about</u>	حريص بشأن	<u>managed to</u>	تمكن من
<u>apologise for</u>	يعتذر عن	<u>arrive in (+ مدينة -)</u>	يصل إلى

نستخدم (since) عندما نذكر بداية حصول الفعل - نستخدم (for) عند ذكر مدة الفعل (تعني since منذ - for منذ أو لمدة)
since 1960 - since I was 13 - since 8 o'clock - since breakfast - for two years - for days

نستخدم (than) مع التفضيل : wider than - bigger than - more difficult than

عندما تعني (court) محكمة نستخدم (in) وعندما تعني (ملعب) نستخدم (on) .

مع الأيام (on) - مع الأشهر والفصول والسنوات (in) مع الساعة (at) : on Saturday - in April - in 1935 - at three o'clock : from to : من إلى :

He lived from 1048 to 1133.

Many people move from the country to the city.

نستخدم (of) للإضافة

<u>millions of people</u>	<u>development of the region</u>	<u>laws of the convention</u>	<u>plenty of food</u>	<u>parts of the country</u>
ملايين الناس	تطور المنطقة	قوانين الاتفاقية	وفرة من الطعام	أجزاء البلاد
<u>kinds of materials</u>	<u>purposes of the project</u>	<u>attention of predators</u>	<u>the world of cycling</u>	<u>a period of time</u>
أنواع المواد	أهداف المشروع	انتباه المقتربين	عالم ركوب الدراجات	فترة زمنية

(Present Perfect Simple) - الحاضر التام البسيط (Present Perfect Continuous) - الحاضر التام المستمر

الحاضر التام (البسيط) : (have / has + V3) يستخدم : - لفعل وقع في الماضي وله نتائج الآن. - عدد مرات حصول الفعل حتى الآن.

since - for	just	yet	so far	ever	before	at all	recent - recently
منذ	قبل قليل	بعد	حتى الآن	سابق - أبداً	من قبل	أبداً	حديثاً - حديثاً

الظروف التي تدل على عدد المرات: ثلاث مرات = three times مرتين = twice مرة = once

نجحت باختبار القيادة، ولذلك أستطيع أن أستعير سيارته. I have passed the driving test, so I can borrow his car.

الحاضر التام المستمر : (have / has + been + Ving) : يُستخدم لفعل مستمر من الماضي حتى الآن.

أدرس (ما أزال أدرس) منذ الساعة الثالثة. I have been studying since three o'clock .

الظروف : since - for - all - recently

لا يجوز استخدام الحاضر التام المستمر في الحالات التالية (نستخدم الحاضر التام البسيط بدلاً منه) :

١. إذا ذكر عدد مرات حصول الفعل. ٢. مع الأفعال التي لا تقبل الاستمرار كالأفعال (see - be - want - know - understand).

٣. إذا وقع الفعل لمرة واحدة أو لم يقع حتى الآن.

مع (since - for - all - recently) نستخدم الحاضر التام المستمر إلا إذا كان لدينا إحدى الحالات الثلاثة السابقة (نستخدم البسيط)

Correct the verbs in brackets:

صحح الفعل بين قوسين

- The police sergeant(interview) two people **so far** today. (sergeant = رقيب - interview = يحقق مع)
- The detectives(interview) people **all** week. (detectives = محققون)
- Hani(study) law and history **for** four years.
- Hassan (write) an essay **all** morning. (essay = مقالة)
- I (play) the piano **since** I was 13.
- In **recent** years, computer crime(increase).
- She(**just** be) shopping.
- He.....(**just** finish) work. He (work) **since** 8 o'clock this morning.
- They(**just** have) a family meal. They have been celebrating Samer's graduation. (celebrate = يحتفل)
- He (**just** come) off the football pitch. He has been playing with his friends. (graduation = تخرج)
- What(you do) **since** I last saw you?
- I.....(pass) my driving test and I (have) interviews for a university place.

النجاح بالامتحان حصل مرة واحدة وليس مستمراً في الحدوث

- I(play) the violin **for** a few weeks.
- (you **ever** learn) to play a musical instrument?
- (you have) a holiday **yet** this year?
- We (**just** come back) from Lattakia.
- Where (you be) ? I(try) to phone you **all** morning.
- I (sort out) my bedroom cupboards **all** morning. (cupboards = خزائن)
- No rain(fall) in the region **for** two years.

فعل هطول المطر لم يحدث حتى الآن ، ولذلك لا يجوز استخدام الحاضر التام المستمر حتى مع وجود (for)

- I(not see) him **for** over a week.

21. I (**know**) Ahmad since I was a child.
 22. **For several years**, the Programme (**work**) hard to protect Matchie's tree kangaroo.
 23. I am hot. I (**not have**) a cold drink since breakfast.
 24. I(**not sleep**) **at all** for three nights.

فعلي الشرب والنوم لم يحدثا حتى الآن

25. How long(**you play**) the piano?
 26. How long(**you be**) married?
 27.(**you play**) tennis **before**?
 28. **Since** she arrived in England, she(**work**) as a primary school teacher. (primary = ابتدائي)
 29. I.....(**play**) tennis **three times so far** this week.
 30. In **recent years** migration into Europe and Russia(**increase**) sharply, while in many other parts of the world numbers(**fall**) . (migration = هجرة)

مع (**recently**) نستخدم الحاضر التام البسيط إذا حصل الفعل لمرة واحدة ونستخدم الحاضر التام المستمر إذا حصل الفعل بشكل متكرر.

31. The couple(**recently have**) a baby. (couple = زوجان)
 32.(**you speak**) to Ibrahim **recently**?
 33. I'm really tired. I(**not sleep**) very well **recently**.
 34. Laila(**revise**) for the science exam **recently**. (revise = يراجع)
 35. They.....(**work**) very hard **recently**, so they're really looking forward to their holidays.
 36.(**you / fill in**) the application form for that job **yet**?
 37. In **recent** years many companies(**build**) their offices in the new part of the city.

الماضي البسيط (Past Simple) – الماضي التام البسيط (Past Perfect Simple)

الماضي البسيط (V 2) : نستخدم الماضي البسيط لفعل وقع في الماضي وانتهى - عمل اعتيادي في الماضي. الظروف : yesterday - last - ago ، أو ظرف يدل على الماضي مثل (in 1980) .

He travelled to London last year.

In 1975, they left England on an airplane.

الماضي التام (البسيط) (had + V3) : يستخدم لفعل وقع في الماضي قبل فعل ماضٍ آخر أو قبل وقت ماضٍ .

Before I went to bed, I had watched the film.

قبل أن أذهب للنوم، شاهدت الفيلم.

By 1980, a lot of people had travelled to America.

بحلول عام 1980 ، كان الكثير من الناس قد هاجروا إلى أمريكا.

***هام جداً جداً : الماضي التام مثل الحاضر التام له نفس الاستخدام ونفس الكلمات التي تدل عليه ولكن في الماضي . لكي نستخدم الماضي

التام يجب وجود كلمة أو فعل يدل على الماضي. **He has just finished work. When I saw him, he had just finished work.**

1. **In 1854**, a quarter of the population of Ireland (**emigrate**) abroad.
 2. **By 1854**, a quarter of the population of Ireland(**emigrate**) abroad.

In (On) + (تاريخ ماضي) → (V2) // By + (تاريخ ماضي) → (had + V3)

3. Irish people emigrated because many(**die**) of starvation. (starvation = جوع)
 4. Not everyone returned: 14 people(**adapt**) to life in England and decided to stay there.

في الجملة (٣) مات الكثير بسبب الجوع قبل هجرة بقية السكان. في الجملة (٤) تأقلم الناس قبل أن يقرروا عدم العودة

5. James **was** very nervous when he arrived at the airport. He (**never fly**) **before**.
 6. Ruba **didn't** feel confident about taking her driving test. She (**fail**) **twice**. (confident = واثق)
 7. Salah **didn't** recognise his friend, Hani. He(**not see**) him **for** years. (recognise = يعرف)
 8. Firass **found** it difficult to get up this morning. He (**work**) late the night **before**.

الكلمات **before** ، **twice** ، **for** تدل على الحاضر التام ولكن بسبب وجود أفعال في الماضي نستخدم الماضي التام

9. Five hours **after** we **left** England, we (arrive) in Damascus.
10. **Last year** I(spend) two months in China.
11. **From 1950 to 2000**, over a million migrants (enter) Australia.
12. When Laila read the letter she couldn't stop smiling because she(pass) her exams.
13. Samer couldn't contact his brother, Hani. He(switch off) his mobile.
14. **On February 29th 1960**, an earthquake(hit) the Moroccan city of Agadir.
15. Although it lasted fifteen seconds, it(be) one of the most destructive earthquakes of **the 20th century**.
16. When the rescue team(arrive), many areas of the city **had been destroyed** completely.

إذا كان هناك فعلين أحدهما ماضي تام يكون الآخر ماضي بسيط

17. When the rescue team arrived, thousands of families (become) refugees.
18. **After** the earthquake of Agadir in 1960, the city(be) evacuated and inhabitants.....(move) south.

تحول آلاف الأسر إلى لاجئين حصل قبل وصول فريق الإنقاذ - إخلاء المدينة وانتقال السكان حصل بعد الزلزال وليس قبله

19. **After** the earthquake of Agadir, the inhabitants moved 3km south where the city (be) rebuilt.
20. Studies showed that the disaster(kill) over one third of the population and(injure) many.
21. We **went** to an international school **and**.....(attend) school with children from all over the world.
22. We **worked** hard to fit in **and** the locals(be) friendly. (fit in = يتأقلم - locals = سكان محليين)
23. My family and I returned to England from Syria, but I(love) my time in Syria. I(learn) much about an interesting culture and(make) many good friends.
24. I went to the doctor's this morning. I(feel) ill during the night.
25. My sister and her husband **moved** into a new flat. **Before that** they(live) with her husband's parents.
26. He fell asleep at the wheel of his car. He(drive) nearly 1,000 kilometres without a break.
27. My father helped to run an engineering firm that(build) bridges. (firm = شركة - bridge = جسر)
28. Greenchester had parks where people(spend) their free time.
29. It was a very clean place because everybody(recycle) all their rubbish.

الجمل الثلاثة السابقة تدل على عمل إعتيادي في الماضي حيث لا يوجد فعل حصل قبل الآخر

30. The people of Greenchester **woke up** to find that **during the night** their town.....(turn) grey, most of the plants(die) and the birds(fly) away.
31. The sky, which(always be) blue, was grey that morning.
32. The people were angry, so they.....(call) the Mayor.
33. The Mayor(not know) why Greenchester **had turned** grey.
34. He **discussed** the problem with his advisors, **then** they suddenly(realise) that the cause of the problem might be the landfill site.
35. Although it(be) there **for** a long time, very few members of the public ever **went** there.
36. When the Mayor visited the landfill site, he(find) that it was full.
37. When somebody bumped into me, I(say) 'sorry'. (bump into = يرتطم)
38. The person who **had bumped** into me (be) my friend!
39. Everyone **enjoyed** the family celebration. Reem and her sons(make) all the food themselves.
40. Sofia(arrive) in England seven years **ago**.
41. My father(retire) **last year**. (retire = يتقاعد - يعتزل)

M. Hamdan

الماضي البسيط والحاضر التام (البسيط)

ملاحظة: الماضي البسيط وقع في الماضي وانتهى أما الحاضر التام فقد وقع في الماضي ولكن له نتائج حتى الآن.

1. **Throughout history** people(move) from one country to another.تعني (**Throughout history**) طوال التاريخ أو على مر التاريخ أي أن الفعل يحدث من بداية التاريخ وحتى الآن

2. Some of the emigrants **chose** to emigrate, while others(have to) move because of wars.
 3. During the period **1970–2000**, the number of migrants in the world (rise) to 175 million.
 4. In Australia, **since 1945** over six million people (arrive) to settle. (settle - يستقر)
 5. Something(happen) to our town during the night. It's dying. We must do something.

الفعل حدث أثناء الليل ولكن نتائجه الآن وهي أن المدينة تموت وعليهم القيام بشيء ما

ملاحظة: الضمان مثل something - someone – anything – everyone - somewhere تعامل معاملة المفرد .

6. **In 1975** my family(leave) England on an aeroplane and **in 1986**, we(return) to England.
 7. In the early **19th century**, the most important economic activity in Ireland(be) agriculture.
 8. She(go) back to Poland **several times**, but she has never wanted to stay there.
 9. Two years **ago** she (get married).
 10. When Sofia **first arrived** in Britain, she(not imagine) she would settle here.
 11. For the first year she **suffered** from culture shock **and**(want) to go home. (suffer – يعاني)
 12. She quickly **learned** the language **and**.....(make) new friends. (culture shock = صدمة ثقافية)
 13. **In the seven years** Sofia has been in England, she (become) so used to the way of life.

حرف الجر (**in**) مع كلمة (**years**) يكون معنى (**in**) بمعنى (**for**) وهي دليل على الحاضر التام البسيط أو المستمرWish **يتمنى**بعد الفعل (**wish**) يمكن أن نستخدم (**could**) أو (**would**) أو (أي فعل في التصريف الثاني) حيث نعبر عن رغبتنا في تغير وضع معين.نستخدم (**would**) إذا كان التغيير بإرادة الشخص :نستخدم (**could**) إذا كان التغيير يعتمد على الظروف وليس إرادة الشخص :مع الضمان (**I – we**) نستخدم عادة (**could**) وليس (**would**)الأمنية تكون دائماً عكس الواقع :
I'm not good at maths. I wish I were good at maths.A. Choose the correct words in brackets:**M. Hamdan**

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. I wish people (could - would) take the problem seriously. | 9. He's lost his keys. He wishes he (could – would) find his keys. |
| 2. I wish he (would – could) stop smoking. | 10. Her music is too loud for me. I wish she (could – would) turn her music down. |
| 3. I wish we (would - could) recycle plastic more easily. | 11. The streets are dirty. I wish they (were- weren't) cleaner. |
| 4. I wish they (couldn't–wouldn't) do that. It's so annoying! | 12. I wish I (could – would) swim. |
| 5. People drive too fast in the city centre. I wish they (would – wouldn't) drive more slowly. | 13. I wish they (would – could) stop making much noise. |
| 6. I wish our city (would – could) collect rubbish more often. | 14. I wish I (were- weren't) in charge of our company. But that's never going to happen. |
| 7. The weather's too hot at the moment. I wish it (were – weren't) so hot. I wish it (were- weren't) cooler. | |
| 8. I wish you (would – could) stop wasting paper. | |

take seriously = يأخذ بجديّة annoying = مزعج wasting = هدر in charge of = مسؤول

B. Correct the verbs in brackets:- الفعل بعد (**wish**) دائماً في الزمن الماضي البسيط (V2).

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. I wish Hani(speak) more slowly. | 3. I wish we.....(not have to) start work so early. |
| 2. I wish I (be) twenty-five years younger. | 4. I wish every country(have) a system like that. |

C. Rewrite the following sentences (Use wish) _

أعد كتابة الجمل التالية مستخدماً فعل التمني

هناك أكثر من طريقة للحل وهناك طريقة يمكن تطبيقها على كل الجمل: بعد (I wish) نعيد كتابة الجملة بعد إجراء التغييرات التالية على الفعل.

- إذا وجد فعل مساعد نكتبه في التصريف الثاني وننفيه إن كان مثبتاً ونثبتته إن كان منفيّاً :

My house is small. I wish my house wasn't small. - I can't swim. I wish I could swim.

- إذا وجد (doesn't – don't) نحذفه ونضع الفعل بعده في التصريف الثاني.

They don't speak Arabic. I wish they spoke Arabic.

- إذا وجد فعل عادي نكتب (didn't) ونكتب الفعل (ونحذف حرف s إن وجد على الفعل).

He forgets my name. I wish he didn't forget my name.

- في الحالتين السابقتين إذا كان الشخص قادر على التغيير نستخدم (would) مع الجملة المنفية - (wouldn't) مع الجملة المثبتة.

He drives fast. I wish he wouldn't drive fast.

- مع (wish) في حالة النفي نستخدم (so) بدلاً من كلمات مثل (very – too – really)

1. I'm really tired, but I can't sleep at night. I wish

2. The weather's too hot at the moment. I wish

3. People drive too fast in the city centre. I wish4. The streets are very dirty. I wish5. Many people in my village smoke too much. I wish6. There are too many adverts on television. I wish7. Our city doesn't collect rubbish often enough. I wish

(نقل إلى often enough)

8. I'm not very good at maths. I wish

9. I can't read very quickly. I wish10. You waste too much paper. I wish11. My brother spends many hours talking on the phone. I wish

12. I'm very shy about talking in public. (shy = خجول) I wish

13. Newspapers and magazines contain too many adverts. I wish14. You eat too quickly. I wish

15. I'm a very slow reader. (ننقل إلى a very such a) I wish

16. We don't spend much time together. I wish17. The city centre is really busy this morning. I wish

18. He's lost his keys. I wish

(اختصار He's He has بسبب وجود فعل في التصريف الثالث بعدها lost)

19. I'm not old enough to go to university. I wish

20. Hani speaks really quickly. I wish21. I can't speak French. I wish

22. You're always losing things. I wish

23. We have to start work very early. (have to ليس فعل مساعد) I wish24. Going to the theatre is expensive. I wish25. I can't sing very well. I wish

26. I'm really tired this morning. I wish

27. My friend won't give me my CD back. (won't = will not) I wish

28. It's too hot to go out today. I wish

29. I can't remember where I left the newspaper. I wish30. Her music is too loud for me. I wish

أزمنة إضافية (الفصلين الأول والثاني)

(١) الحاضر البسيط (Present Simple) : V 1: التصريف الأول من الفعل وإذا كان الفاعل (he , she , it) أو اسماً مفرداً يصبح V1 + s يدل على عادة أو حقيقة ومن الظروف التي يمكن استخدامه معها: never – sometimes – often – usually – always – every (each)

City people often shop in supermarkets.

The sand gazelle lives in the desert.

(٢) الحاضر المستمر (Present Continuous) : (is / am / are + V ing) - يدل على فعل يحدث الآن (وقت التكلم).

I'm doing my maths homework now.

(٣) الماضي المستمر (Past Continuous) : (was / were + V ing)

يدل الماضي المستمر على أن الفعل كان مستمراً في وقت ما في الماضي وخصوصاً إذا قاطعه فعل آخر (V2).

We were driving home when we came across a burning car.

(٤) من طرق التعبير عن المستقبل (Future) :

In the future, sea levels will rise.

- (مصدر + will)

I'm going to visit my cousins tomorrow.

- (مصدر + going to + am / is / are)

الجمل الشرطية

الجمل الشرطية تحوي عادة كلمة (if) وهناك ثلاثة أنواع رئيسية :

If + V1 ← → مصدر + will

If I go to London, I will learn English.

If + V2 ← → مصدر + would

If I went to London, I would learn English.

If + had V3 ← → would have + V3

If I had gone to London, I would have learned English.

ملاحظة : بعد (if) لا يجوز أن يأتي الفعل مع (will - would) حيث يأتي بعده (V1 , V2 , had + V3)

If you are lucky, you may see the panda.

يمكن استخدام أفعال مساعدة أخرى بدلاً من (will) :

أزمنة متنوعة

- I.....(do) my maths homework – can I borrow your ruler, please?
- Three men(appear) in court **tomorrow**.
- When he **accused** me of being wasteful, I(get) angry. (يتهم = accuse)
- I **heard** this morning, unexpectedly, that I(win) a writing competition.
- Our city(not collect) rubbish **often** enough.
- The court **heard** that the crime(take place) on a tennis court.
- There.....(be) two world wars **in the twentieth century**.
- The law is the set of rules that(govern) society. (يحكم = govern)
- While my friends(play) basketball, one of them broke his hand.
- Everything **was** going very well **until** they(come) up against an unexpected problem.
- They(break) the law – they should be punished. (يعاقب = punish)
- He(lose) his keys. He wishes he could find them.

(١١) خالفوا القانون في الماضي – ويجب معاقبتهم الآن - (١٢) أضع مفاتيحه في الماضي – يأمل في إيجادها الآن

- The first paper(be) made from cloth nearly two thousand years **ago** in China.
- Animals **usually**(migrate) to find food or to raise their young.
- There(be) a hundred centimes in one Algerian dinar.
- There(be) a chaotic situation in society **if** there **were** no legal systems.
- While** Sofia **was studying** in Britain, she(meet) her old teacher.
- The police(stop) you **if** you **drove** too fast.
- I(study) **when** suddenly the phone **rang**.
- The scientists (discuss) new ways of saving energy **at the moment**.

الوحدة الثانية

Explanation and result الشرح والنتيجة

because (of)	in order to = to	in order not to	so that	the cause of	with the result that	lead to
لأن - بسبب	لكي (لـ)	لكي لا	لذلك - لكي	السبب (وراء)	والنتيجة هي أن	يؤدي إلى

- She didn't go to school because she was ill.** بعد (because - so that - with the result that) فاعل وفعل:
- The people had to move because of wars.** بعد (because of - the cause of - lead to) اسم وليس فاعل وفعل.
- I went to the shop (in order) to buy fruit.** بعد (to- in order to - in order not to) فعل (في حالة المصدر)

- Some people move to greener areas (in order to – so that) **survive**.
- Trees are usually cut down (to – for) **make** more agricultural land.
- The top layer of soil is destroyed (in order to – so that) **the land can** no longer be used for growing crops.
- The activities of human beings are often the real (because –cause of) **desertification**.
- (Because – So that) **there are** growing numbers of people to feed, farmers tend to overcultivate their land.
- Farmers tend to overcultivate their land, (in order to - with the result that) **the soil becomes** poor and unproductive.
- The people of Tristan da Cunha left (because of – because) **volcanic activity**.
- The Amazon rainforest has an important effect on the climate of the world (because– so that) **it covers** a large area.
- Loggers cut down trees in order (to – not to) **sell** the wood.
- Wildfires can **lead** (on – to) greater **pressure** on the Earth's most precious resource; water.
- Large areas of forest have been cut down, (with the result that – in order to) **the soil is** now dry and dusty.
- The rainforest has been cut down (so that – in order to) **make** more farmland.
- Farmers need more land (in order to – so that) **they can** grow more soya beans.
- I went to the post office (to - so that) **I could** buy stamps. (post office = مكتب البريد - stamps = طابع)
- I went to the post office (in order to - so that) **buy** stamps.
- Ahmad went to the airport (because – in order to) **he had to** meet his brother, Khaled.
- People write things in their diaries (in order to – in order not to) **forget** important things. (diary = مفكرة)
- People write things in their diaries (in order to – so that) **they don't** forget important things.
- They need extra farming land (in order to – so that) **grow** food for the growing populations.
- They move away from desert areas (in order to - so that) **find** food and water.
- We need to protect some animals (because – so that) **they do** not become extinct.
- The purpose of places like the Eden Project is (to – for) **show** our dependence on plants.
- Some animals like the sand gazelle are under threat (because – so that) **people are** destroying their habitat.
- Ice in the polar areas is melting (because – because of) **climate change is** causing global warming.
- In the future, sea levels will rise (because – so that) **the polar ice is** melting.
- People are cutting down forests (because – in order to) **have** more land for growing food.
- Many people recycle their rubbish (in order to - in order not to) **use up** the world's resources.(use up= يستنزف)
- Scientists are trying to produce new fuels (so that – to) **people can** continue to use their cars without damaging the environment.
- Some people are moving out of their homes on the coast (in order to – so that) **escape** future floods.
- We should stop burning coal and oil (in order to – in order not to) **cause** more global warming.
- Scientists are worried about climate change (so that – because) **it is** a threat to life on Earth.
- Fadia didn't go to school yesterday (because – in order to) **she felt** ill.
- Omar's letter was so difficult to read (because – so that) **he wrote** it very quickly.
- We celebrate wet weather (because – in order to) **we need** rain.

M. Hamdan

Expressing Possibilities – Modal verb phrases (must – can't – might)

التعبير عن الاحتمال – عبارات فعلية تحوي أفعال مساعدة

1. He **must** be rich. He has an expensive car. : **must** (لا بد) تدل على أننا شبه متأكدين مما نقوله في حالة الإثبات :2. It **can't** be my uncle's car. It doesn't sound the same. : **can't** (لا يمكن) تدل على أننا شبه متأكدين مما نقوله في حالة النفي :3. It **might** rain tomorrow. : **might = may** (ربّما – قد) تدل على أن **المحتمل** أن يكون ما نقوله صحيحاً :

ملاحظات هامة للحل: إذا وجدت إحدى الكلمات الآتية وبعدها إثبات نستخدم (must) - وبعدها نفي نستخدم (can't)

صحيح true من (شبه) المؤكد (almost) certainly متأكد sure متأكد certain
 إذا وجدت إحدى الكلمات التالية نستخدم (might – may)
 من المحتمل probably ممكن possible يعتقد think

A. Choose the correct words in brackets:

- It (must – can't) be an interesting place to work. I feel **sure** it is.
- It (must – can't) be an interesting place to work. I feel **sure** it **isn't**.
- The crowds (must – might) spoil it for me. I **think** it is **possible**.
- It (must – can't) be the postman at the door. He always comes at this time. (postman = البريد)
- Tareq wants to be a teacher when he graduates from university. He (must – can't) be interested in education.
- I (may – must) be coming next month. If I do, I'll let you know. (graduate = يتخرج - education = تعليم)
- She (must – can't) have got good grades in her exams. She has worked very hard. (grades = درجات)
- It (must – can't) be easy building bridges - they're complicated structures. (bridge = جسر - complicated = معقد)
- Khaled has a very good English accent. He (must – can't) have lived with an English family. (accent = لهجة)
- You (must – can't) be exhausted. You've been working very hard recently. (exhausted = مرهق)
- Faisal's car lights were on all night. Faisal (must – can't) have forgotten to switch the lights off.
- He's not usually this late. He (must – can't) have got stuck in heavy traffic. (got stuck = علق - traffic = مرور)
- He (must – can't) have phoned me this morning. I was at home and I would have heard the telephone.
- Ahmad's looking at the engine of his car. His car (must - can't) have broken down. (engine = محرك)
- It looks like your friend's father's car. It (might – can't) be your friend's father's car.
- Ali has just drunk two litres of water. He (must – can't) have been very thirsty.
- He (must – can't) earn a lot of money to be able to afford that car. (afford = يتحمل نفقات)

M. Hamdan

B. Correct the verbs in brackets:

He **must** be a good student.

الفعل بعد (must – can't – might) يكون في حالة المصدر :

His car **must have broken** down.

إذا كان هناك فعل بعد (have) يكون (V3)

He **can't** be sleeping.

إذا كان هناك فعل بعد (be) يكون (Ving)

- Khaled has a very good English accent. He **must** be(live) with an English family.
- Faisal's car lights were on all night. Faisal **must** have.....(forget) to switch the lights off.

C: Rewrite the following sentences (use modal verb phrases) – (express possibility)

I'm sure it's the postman. He always comes at this time.

خطوات الحل:

I'm sure that – I think – I know it's true ونحذفها .

1. نبحث عن الكلمات التي تدل على الاحتمال أو التأكيد مثل

I'm sure

(must)

2. نحدد الفعل المساعد المناسب من خلال الكلمات السابقة ويوضع قبل الفعل.

3. نجري التغييرات التالية على الأفعال (باقي الأفعال تبقى كما هي).

is / are → be

- was / were → have been

- has → have

(must be)

It **must** be the postman. He always comes at this time.

4. نكتب الجملة من بدايتها وحتى نهايتها مع التغييرات السابقة.

ملاحظة: إذا استخدمنا (can't) نحذف (not) من الفعل : I'm sure they **haven't** seen the film. They **can't** have seen the film.

1. I'm not sure but I think some parts of the desert were covered in plants and trees.
.....
2. I'm sure that bats aren't birds – they don't have feathers.
3. These people are very thin, that's why I'm certain they haven't eaten much food lately.
.....
4. I know it's true that the world is getting warmer, because the polar ice is melting.
.....
5. The ground is wet here. That means this was almost certainly a lake once.
.....
6. It's probably my brother. He usually rings at this time.
7. I'm sure it's the postman. He always comes at this time.....
8. There's an important football match in my town tonight. I think the roads will probably be very busy.
(لا يجوز استخدام فعلين مساعدين لذلك نحذف will)
.....
9. My friend said she would phone me, but she hasn't. I'm sure she has not forgotten.
.....
10. I feel sure that she has got good grades in her exams.
11. It isn't my uncle's car because it doesn't sound the same.
12. A new building is going up in our neighbourhood. I think it is probably a school. They are probably building a new school.

M. Hamdan

المبنى للمجهول (The Passive) (١)

نستخدم المبنى للمجهول للدلالة على أن الفاعل قد وقع عليه الفعل ولم يتم بالفعل:

بُني البيت في عام ١٩٨٠

The house was built in 1980.

صيغ المبنى للمجهول:

المبنى للمعلوم (active)	المبنى للمجهول (passive)	الزمن
V1	is / are + V3	الحاضر البسيط
V2	was / were + V3	الماضي البسيط
have / has + V3	have / has + been + V3	الحاضر التام
is / are + Ving	is / are + being + V3	الحاضر المستمر
had + V3	had + been + V3	الماضي التام
was / were + Ving	was / were + being + V3	الماضي المستمر

الأفعال المساعدة (have (has – had) to – can – could – shall – should – will – would – may – might – must – ought to)

يُصاغ المبنى للمجهول من الأفعال المساعدة بوضع الفعل المساعد وكتابة (be) بعده والفعل في التصريف الثالث.

ملاحظة : have to تعتبر فعل مساعد فقط في حالة المبنى للمجهول – أما في الحالات القواعدية الأخرى لا تعتبر فعل مساعد.

التحويل من المبنى للمعلوم (the active) إلى المبنى للمجهول (the passive)

People hunt tree kangaroos for their meat.

سيتم تطبيق الخطوات على الجملة:

Tree kangaroos

١. نضع المفعول به في البداية .

Tree kangaroos are hunted.....

٢. نضع الفعل في صيغة المبنى للمجهول .

Tree kangaroos are hunted for their meat

٣. نكمل الجملة.

Tree kangaroos are hunted for their meat by people.

٤. نضع (by) والفاعل الحقيقي.

إذا كان الفاعل الحقيقي اسم عام مثل كلمة (people) أو ضمير (they, this) فليس هناك داع لذكره.

M. Hamdan**الفصل الأول**

انقل الجمل التالية إلى المبني للمجهول

Change into the passive voice:

1. In some countries, law protects the nests of rare birds.
(nests of rare birds) = أعشاش الطيور النادرة
2. Throughout history people have hunted elephants for their tusks.
(tusks = أنياب)
3. People have turned their natural habitats into farmland or building land.
4. Elephants have changed the natural environment.
5. Elephants make paths through the areas where they live.
(paths = طرق)
6. Other animals have used these paths.
7. Many thousands of people visit Damascus to see its historical monuments.
8. Camouflage protects sand gazelles from predators.
9. They opened Al Ain's International Airport in 1994.
10. Fast motorways link Al Ain To Abu Dhabi City.
11. Farmers produce many salad crops in the area around the city.
12. A mixture of recycled waste water and desalinated water waters everything. (water = يسقي / ماء)
13. The organisation has created special protected wildlife areas. (wildlife = حياة برية)
14. They have taught the people who live there how to protect tree kangaroos.
15. A local builder built their house.
16. They hunt tree kangaroos for their meat and fur.
17. They are hunting tree kangaroos for their meat and fur.
18. They have hunted tree kangaroos for their meat and fur.
19. Human activities are destroying their natural habitat.
20. Human activities have destroyed their natural habitat.
21. They use their speed and agility to evade the attention of predators.
22. If predators are threatening sand gazelles, they can run away.
23. In recent decades, Syria has made a lot of efforts to save endangered species. (species = فصائل - أنواع)
24. Many peoples occupied Damascus before becoming the Syrian capital.
25. Until the 1960s, people hunted pandas for their skins.
26. They have prevented elephants from migrating to find food and water.

التحويل من المبني للمجهول (the passive) إلى المبني للمعلوم (the active)سيتم تطبيق الخطوات على الجملة: **Sand gazelles are protected from predators by camouflage.**

١. نضع الفاعل الحقيقي (إذا وجد في الجملة كلمة by يكون الفاعل بعدها وإذا لم توجد by نضع كلمة مثل < they > أو أي فاعل مناسب)
٢. نحول الفعل من المبني للمجهول إلى المبني للمعلوم .

نعيد كتابة الجملة من البداية وتحذف كلمة (by) إن وجدت : **Camouflage protects sand gazelles from predators**Change into the active voice:

انقل الجمل التالية إلى المبني للمعلوم

- Sand gazelles are protected from predators by camouflage.
- Their speed and agility are used to evade the attention of predators.
- In recent decades, a lot of efforts have been made to save endangered species in Syria.
- If sand gazelles are being threatened by predators, they can run away.

الفصل الثانيChange into the passive voice:

- Engineers had to make an artificial island.
(artificial island = جزيرة اصطناعية)
- Everyone agreed that when they built tunnels in the future, they should pay much more attention to safety.

الفعل قبل **that** يبقى على حاله - لا ينقل إلى المبني للمجهول

- When they were planning the Laerdal Tunnel, the designers decided that they would divide it into four sections.
- If they could construct large halls between the sections, this would make motorists' journeys more interesting.
- They made the halls wider than the rest of the tunnel and technicians fitted them with special lights.
- If they could ventilate the tunnel better, drivers would stay awake and this would cause fewer accidents.
- It was more than two days before the fire fighters put out the fire.
- They had rejected previous plans to build a tunnel because of the high cost. (reject= يرفض - previous = سابق)
- They had to build a third tunnel as an escape tunnel in case of fire. (escape tunnel = نفق نجاة)
- They designed the tunnel to carry 450,000 vehicles a year.
- They completed the original Mont Blanc Tunnel in 1965.
- 5,600 workers died while they were constructing the canal.

13. They had to reclaim land from the sea.

.....

14. Skilled engineers built the bridge in 1990.

.....

Change into the active voice:

1. Before Burj Al-Arab could be built, engineers had to make an artificial island.

.....

2. The original Mont Blanc Tunnel was completed in 1965.

.....

3. Land had to be reclaimed from the sea.

.....

4. Previous plans to build a tunnel had been rejected.

.....

أزمنة متنوعة

1. Thunder and lightning(be) part of weather.

2. It(take) 90 minutes to drive between Al Ain and the capital.

3. Al Ain's International Airport, which was opened in 1994,.....(have) half a million passengers **each year**.

4. Matschie's tree kangaroo(live) on the northeast coast.

5. The place where an animal (live) is called its habitat.

6. The famous Hejaz train station(transport) passengers to Amman.

7. He **always**(come) at this time.

8. Nowadays, the sand gazelle(live) in North Africa.

9. Water is the most precious natural resource. It(play) a central role in agricultural production.

10. **If** you **misuse** the equipment, it(not work) properly.

11. Tea(grow) on bushes.

12. Tree kangaroos(be) found in the rainforests of Australia.

13. Damascus(be) located in the south-west of Syria.

14. Al Ain's International Airport.....(be) opened **in 1994**.

15. **Yesterday** he(be) offered two jobs.

16. My family lived in a lovely apartment, which was(provide) **by** my father's job.

17. Throughout history elephants **have been**.....(hunt) for their tusks.

18. Birds' nests **are often**(build) at the top of trees where the eggs will be safe.

19. Many nests(be) made from grass, twigs or feathers. (twigs = أغصان)

20. If the nests of rare birds **are**.....(damage), or their eggs **are**.....(steal), the people who do the damage have to pay a large fine. (damage = يخرّب - steal = يسرق)

21. A huge variety of items is (sell) in the souks of Damascus. (items = مواد - أشياء)

22. A place where it(not rain) for a long time has a dry climate.

23. A country where the sun always shines(have) a dry climate

24. While she **was** at the Eden Project one girl(become) interested in biology.

25. **In the future**, sea levels(rise).

26. We need to protect some animals so that they.....(not become) extinct.

27. I **went** to the post office so that I(can) buy stamps.

28. Ali(**just** drink) two litres of water.

29. The Eden Project, which opened in the year 2000,(be) a living plant museum.

30. The Amazon rainforest(play) a vital part in controlling the world's climate.

الوحدة الثالثة

الكلام المنقول (Reported Speech)

M. Hamdan

said	قال	told	أخبر	added	أضاف	replied	أجاب	من الأفعال التي يمكن استخدامها في نقل الجمل :
V1	→	V2	-	V2	→	had + V3	نقوم بتحويل الفعل الذي يأتي بعد هذه الأفعال كالتالي :	نقوم بتبديل الضمائر الشخصية وصفات الملكية بما يناسب الجملة
I	→	he / she	me	→	him / her	my	→	his / her
we	→	they	our	→	their			
I like fish. He said he liked fish. - I played tennis. Hiba said she had played tennis.								
I have seen him. He said he had seen him. : عند وجود فعلين في الجملة (مساعد وعادي) نجري التغيير على الفعل المساعد فقط :								
lastthe previous / tomorrow the following day : نقوم بتحويل الظروف كالتالي:								
herethere / yesterday the previous day / next the following								
يجوز ذكر أو حذف كلمة (that) في الكلام المنقول.								

A: Report the following sentences

قم بنقل الجمل التالية

- 'My parents spend every day of their lives together.' (He said)
- 'My parents spent every day of their lives together.' (Their son told me)
- 'They always had a good social life. ' (He said).....
- 'They kept in regular touch with their family. ' (He said).....
- 'I'm not sure.' (He said).....
- 'They were both involved in farming.' (He added).....
- 'I have never done paid work.' (Mrs. Chin said).....
- 'We don't argue about anything.' (They said).....
- 'We're taking our grandchildren on holiday.' (They said).....
- 'I left my village because I wanted to work.' (Mr Mahmoud said).....
- 'It was very easy to find work. ' (He said).....
- I was offered two jobs in two days.' (He said).....
- 'I'm working for a large travel agency. ' (He said).....
- 'I start work at seven, and finish at five.' (He said).....
- 'I'm going out with my parents.' (Ruba said).....
- 'I'm going to visit my cousins in the next town.' (Ruba replied).....
- 'I got back very late last night.' (Fadia replied).....
- 'Our plane was delayed. ' (Fadia replied).....
- 'I have to be there at four o'clock'. (Bashar said).....
- 'I brought my briefcase home yesterday.' (Hani said).....
- 'I haven't seen it.' (Hani said).....
- 'I slept for ten hours last night.' (He said).....
- 'I'm enjoying my new job.' (Hiba said).....
- 'My name is Samer.' (He said).....
- 'I live in the city centre.' (He said).....
- 'I lived in the country.' (He said).....
- 'I enjoyed living there most of the time.' (He said).....
- I'm not yet married' (He said).....
- 'I'm getting married next month.' (He said).....
- 'I'm a lecturer and I teach economics' (He said).....
- 'I work in a university.' (He said).....
- 'I'll meet you here tomorrow.' (She said).....

نقل سؤال : من الأفعال التي يمكن استخدامها في نقل الأسئلة : asked (سأل)

لنقل الأسئلة نكتب أولاً كلمة السؤال (Wh – word) وإذا لم توجد نكتب (if) أو (whether) ثم الفاعل ثم الفعل ونكمل الجملة (ونلتزم بنفس قواعد التحويل).

Where are you going? (He asked me) where I was going. (علامة الاستفهام تصبح نقطة)

Can you swim well ? (He asked me) if / whether I could swim well.

عند وجود الفعل المساعد (do) في السؤال نحذف (do) ونحول الفعل إلى التصريف الثاني.

عند وجود الفعل المساعد (did) نحذف (did) ونحول الفعل إلى (had + V3)

Where do you live? (He asked me) where I lived.

Did you live in Cairo? (He asked her) if she had lived in Cairo.

M. Hamdan

you → I / he / she / we / they

your → my / his / her / our / their

ولتسهيل الاختيار ننظر إلى المفعول به بين الأقواس : (I asked him) (he – his) تدلنا أن التحويل سيكون محصوراً في (he – his)

B. Report the following questions:

قم بنقل الأسئلة التالية

1. 'What is the secret of their healthy life?' (I asked their son)
2. 'Do you remember your wedding day?' (I asked him)
3. 'Have you enjoyed your long life?' (I asked him)
4. 'How long have you been married?' (I asked my grandparents)
5. 'Do you enjoy spending time with each other?' (I asked them)
6. 'When did you first meet?' (She asked them)
7. 'Are you enjoying married life?' (She asked them)
8. 'Why did you leave your village and move to the city?' (I asked Mr Mahmoud)
9. 'Was it easy to find work?' (I asked)
10. 'What are you doing?' (I asked him)
11. 'When do you start and finish work?' (I asked him)
12. 'What are you doing at the weekend?' (Deema asked Ruba)
13. 'Where are you going?' (Deema asked Ruba)
14. 'Can you take me to the airport tomorrow?' (Bashaar asked Rakan)
15. 'What time do you have to be there?' (Bashaar asked Rakan)
16. 'Did you enjoy your holiday?' (Laila asked Fadia)
17. 'When did you get back?' (Laila asked Fadia)
18. 'Have you seen my briefcase?' (Hani asked Amer)
19. 'Have you got the time?' (She asked me)
20. 'Can I go out with my friends?' (Hani asked his mother)
21. 'When did you last have it?' (Amer asked Hani)
22. 'What's your name?' (I asked him)
23. 'Where do you live?' (I asked him)
24. 'Where did you live before that?' (I asked him)
25. 'Did you enjoy living there?' (I asked him)
26. 'Are you married?' (I asked him)
27. 'What is your job?' (I asked him)
28. 'Do you work in a college?' (I asked him)
29. 'What subject do you teach?' (I asked him)

C. Write the actual words

اكتب الكلمات الأصلية

1. She asked me if I'd got the time.
2. He said he'd slept for ten hours the previous night.
3. Hani asked his mother if he could go out with his friends.
4. Waleed asked whether Omar wanted to go swimming with him.
5. Hiba said she was enjoying her new job.

المقارنة والتناقض Comparing and Contrast				
less	more	whereas	but	on the other hand
أقل	أكثر	بينما	لكن	من الناحية الأخرى
in comparison with	instead of	although = even though	while	prefer (to)
بالمقارنة مع	بدلاً من	على الرغم من	بينما	يفضل (على)

١. **whereas** بعدها **فاعل وفعل** ويمكن استخدامها في بداية الجملة أو في وسطها (عندما تكون في الوسط نضع قبلها فاصلة) وهي تقارن بين شيئين أو شخصين مختلفين

I like the city, whereas my brother prefers the country. Whereas I like the city, my brother prefers the country.

٢. **on the other hand** تكون في بداية الجملة (قبلها نقطة) وترتبط بين هذه الجملة والجملة التي تسبقها.

The country is quiet. **On the other hand**, the city is noisy.

٣. **although – even though – while - but** بعدها **فاعل وفعل**: **Although it was raining**, I went shopping.

٤. **instead of – in comparison with** بعدها **اسم وليس فاعل وفعل**: **Instead of the landline phone**, I use the mobile.

ويمكن استخدامها أيضاً في بداية جملة بدون حرف جر واسم: **The country is quiet. In comparison**, the city is noisy.

٥. **less – more** تأتي قبل الصفة ويكون بعدها عادة كلمة (**than**).

- 150 years ago, a typical village might have had 500 inhabitants, (whereas – instead of) now **villages have** 100.
- Some people **prefer** an exciting city (to – with) a quiet village.
- (Instead of – Whereas) **buildings**, all I can see from my window are fields and trees.
- Farming is **less** profitable (than – to) it used to be.
- (Whereas – Instead of) **flying**, let's go by car.
- Travelling by car is cheap. (Whereas – On the other hand), **flying is** much quicker.
- (In comparison with – Instead of) **village life**, city life can be quite stressful.
- I prefer living in the country, (on the other hand - but) **my brother prefers** the city.
- The country is quiet, (while – in comparison with) **the city is** noisy.
- City people have to drive slowly, (although – whereas) **country people can** drive fast.
- (In comparison with – Instead of) **city people**, country people can drive fast.
- City people often shop in supermarkets, (whereas – although) **country people often shop** in small shops.
- City people often live in apartments. (Whereas – On the other hand), **country people usually live** in houses.
- (Although – Instead of) **shopping** in supermarkets, like city people, country people often shop in small shops.
- (Whereas – Instead of) **buying** vegetables from shops, like city people, country people often grow their own vegetables.
- (In comparison with – Instead of) **country people**, who have friendly neighbours, city people often don't know their neighbours.
- Country people often have friendly neighbours, (whereas – in comparison with) **city people often don't** know their neighbours.
- (Instead of – In comparison with) **country people**, who have quite relaxing lives, city people often have stressful lives. (نوعاً ما = quite - هادئ = quiet)
- Country people often have relaxing lives, (but – in comparison with) **city people often have** stressful lives.
- (Whereas – In comparison with) **some older people enjoy** a quiet life in the country, many young people prefer the excitement of city life.
- Supermarket fruit may be cheap (on the other hand – but) **it isn't** always as tasty as fruit from a market.
- It's expensive to live in the city (instead of – in comparison with) **the country**.
- Big supermarkets sell everyday goods quite cheaply, (but – in comparison with) **small shops often charge** very high prices.
- (In comparison with – Whereas) **supermarkets**, small shops offer customers a very personal service.
- (In comparison with – Instead of) **Seoul** in South Korea, Paris, the capital of France, is quite a small city.
- (Whereas – But) **Seoul has** a population of over 10 million people, Paris only has 2 million.

27. I've decided to learn Chinese (instead of – whereas) **French** at university.
28. Chinese grammar is not too difficult (but – in comparison with) **the pronunciation will** be very hard for me.
(grammar = قواعد - pronunciation = لفظ)
29. Damascus is the largest city in Syria, (because–but) **Brasilia is** small compared with cities like Rio de Janeiro.
30. (Although – But) **Damascus is** a very old city, there are modern areas with many new buildings.
31. Brasilia was designed by an architect in the 20th century, (while – in comparison with) **Damascus developed** naturally over thousands of years.
32. Brasilia is not the major cultural and economic centre of Brazil, (whereas – in comparison with) **Damascus is** the cultural and economic hub of Syria.
33. Landline phones are large and heavy (in comparison with – instead with) **mobile phones**.
34. Landline phones are large and heavy. (Whereas – In Comparison), **mobile phones are** small and light.
35. Mobile phones are **more** up-to-date (than – from) traditional phones.
36. You can only talk to people on landline phones (but– so) **you can** also send text messages with mobile phones.
37. Landline phones are fixed in one place. (Although – On the other hand), **you can** carry mobile phones around.
38. Long conversations are (very – more) expensive on mobile phones **than** on landline phones.

Have something done (causative have)

السببية Have

نستخدم **Have + (شيء ما) + V3** للإشارة إلى أن الفاعل لم يقم بالفعل ولكنه طلب من شخص آخر القيام بالفعل بدلاً منه.
دائماً تصريف ثالث يتغير حسب الزمن

I **had** my computer **repaired**.

من أصلح حاسوبي شخص آخر ولست أنا.

A: Rewrite the following sentences (Use causative have)

Hadi doesn't clean his car.

خطوات الحل:

1. نضع الفاعل
Hadi
2. نضع الفعل (have) حيث يكون له نفس زمن الجملة ويكون عكسها في الإثبات والنفي
Hadi has
أي نجري التغييرات التالية:
don't have / doesn'thas / didn't (couldn't)had
V2 didn't have / isn't going to is going to have
3. نضع المفعول به.
Hadi has his car
4. نضع الفعل في التصريف الثالث
Hadi has his car cleaned.
نحذف الكلمات (own – myself – himself – herself – ourselves – themselves)

1. I didn't repair the car myself.
2. My mother dyed her own dress blue. (dye = يصنع)
3. She didn't make the dress herself.
4. He isn't going to take his own photo.
5. My brother cut his own hair.
6. My neighbour painted his own house.
7. My father doesn't clean his car himself.
8. We didn't cut down the trees in our garden ourselves.
9. I couldn't repair my computer myself.
10. We didn't build our own house.
11. People don't service their cars themselves.
12. She couldn't mend her glasses.
13. Fares did not take his tooth out himself.
14. Brides rarely make their own wedding dresses.

(rarely) التي تعني نادراً لها معنى النفي. (نادراً ما تصنع العرائس أثواب زفافهن بأنفسهن.)

B. Correct the verbs in brackets:

1. If you go to a dentist, you can have a tooth(take) out.
2. If you go to an optician, you can have your eyesight.....(test). optician = طبيب عيون
3. Are they going to build their own house? No, they.....(have) it built.
4. Did Hussam take his own tooth out? No, he (have) it taken out.

I had it repaired by a computer expert.

إذا أردنا ذكر من قام بالفعل نكتبه بعد (by) .

أزمنة متنوعة**ملاحظة:** للتعبير عن المستقبل وبعد ظروف الزمان (after , before , when ,) لا نستخدم (will) ونستخدم (V1) :**I'll go out after I finish my homework. When I leave school, I will go to university.**

1. 'I teach economics.' He said he(teach) economics.
2. **Did** you enjoy your holiday?' I asked if he(enjoy) his holiday.
3. He said he(sleep) for ten hours **the previous night**.
4. Alberto and Maria.....(be) married **for eighty years**.
5. Sunil(work) sixteen hours **a day**.
6. Mary(get up) early **every morning**.
7. Scientists **frequently**(do) experiments. (frequently = بشكل متكرر)
8. When I **was** 12, I (make) the decision not to eat any more fast food.
9. While I **was** on holiday I.....(buy) lots of odds and ends.
10. We(have) a celebration **next week**.
11. Mahmoud **never**(blow) his own trumpet.
12. **If** everyone **uses** online banking, they(do) away with banks.
13. I(get back) **late last night**.
14. I(bring) my briefcase home **yesterday**.
15. I.....(meet) you here **tomorrow**.
16. We'll have to do the room up before anyone(sleep) there.
17. Everyone.....(hear) the splash when he jumped into the swimming pool.
18. **If** you(feel) drowsy, you **need** more sleep.
19. Tareq(be) born in Damascus **in 1962**.
20. I **tidied** my office **and**(find) all kinds of odds and ends.
21. I can't stand the kind of person who (blow) his own trumpet.
22. **If** you(want) to build a factory, you **would do** it in the industrial sector.
23. Damascus.....(be) inhabited **for thousands of years**.
24. Brasilia(be) the capital of Brazil **since 1960**.
25. Syria(undergo) a period of modernisation **in the last few years**.

M. Hamdan**muayadabuhamdan@gmail.com**

الوحدة الرابعة

الماضي التام المستمر (Past Perfect Continuous)

الماضي التام المستمر (had + been + Ving) - يستخدم لفعل وقع في الماضي قبل فعل ماضٍ آخر أو قبل وقت ماضٍ وكان مستمراً.

كان مرهقاً لأنه كان يركض لمدة ساعتين. He was exhausted because he had been running for two hours.

لا يجوز استخدام الماضي التام المستمر في الحالات التالية (نستخدم الماضي التام البسيط بدلاً منه) :

١. إذا ذكر عدد مرات حصول الفعل. ٢. مع الأفعال التي لا تقبل الاستمرار (٣. إذا وقع الفعل لمرة واحدة أو لم يقع أبداً.

الظروف التي يمكن استخدامها مع الماضي التام المستمر : since - for - all

الماضي البسيط - الماضي التام (البسيط) - الماضي التام المستمر

هام جداً : لا يجوز استخدام الماضي التام البسيط أو الماضي التام المستمر إلا إذا كان هناك في الجملة ما يدل على الماضي .

- From a young age, Hinault(be) dedicated to his training programme because he **had always wanted** to be a cyclist. (dedicated = مواظب - training = تدريب)
- At the start of his career, Hinault made a sponsorship deal with a top bicycle company. The company (see) great potential in the young rider. (sponsorship deal: اتفاقية رعاية - potential = امكانيات)
- After each victory, Hinault didn't take all the credit for himself. A brilliant team (support) him throughout. (take the credit = ينسب الفضل - support = يساند)
- I(dream) of visiting China **for** many years. Last year I **spent** two months there.
- My father **retired** last year. He(work) for the same company **all** his life.
- I **received** a letter from Hiba yesterday. She(promise) to write **since last year**.

الكلمات **since** ، **all** ، **for** دليل على الحاضر التام المستمر ولكن بسبب وجود أفعال في الماضي نستخدم الماضي التام المستمر .

- When he didn't win in 1986, he.....(retire). He(lose) to his greatest rival.
- After retirement he started writing books. He (learn) so many things during his career.
- By the time he(retire), he **had secured** his best place as one of the best cyclists.
- Before** he **set off** on his journey, Michael Asher(probably learn) how to ride a camel.
- Messner and Habeler.....(ignore) the warnings that other climbers **had given** them.
- Hillary(climb) Mount Everest **in 1953** as part of a British expedition. He(attempt) it **several times before**.
- In May 1978, Messner and Habeler(already make) **two unsuccessful attempts** to reach the summit.

في المثال السابق هناك (in + May 1978) وهي دليل على الماضي البسيط ولكن تدل كلمة (already) أن الفعل حصل قبل هذا التاريخ

- They.....(make) their first attempt in **April 1978**. **Three years earlier** they..... (climb) Gasherbrum without oxygen.
- By the time they **reached** the top they were exhausted. They(climb) **for** many days.
- Hillary **returned** to the Himalayas **and**(set up) a charity to help the local people. He had befriended many of the Sherpas.
- Hillary and Tenzing underwent thorough health checks when they returned to the base camp. They(experience) extremely cold conditions.
- They(raise) a flag when they made it to the summit. They.....(reach) the highest point on earth.
- Before Messner and Habeler**, no one (attempt) to climb Everest without oxygen.
- Before 1953**, people(try) to reach the summit of Everest **for** many years.
- Until 1953**, nobody (climb) Mount Everest.
- Just before they reached the summit, they.....(fall) down every few metres.
- I went to see Ali in hospital. He(break) his leg during a football match.

في الجملة (22) كان فعل السقوط يحدث بشكل متكرر (مستمر) كل بضعة أمتار ولكن في الجملة (23) فعل الكسر حصل مرة واحدة .

24. My uncle finally **passed** his driving test. He(take) the test **three times** already.
25. Omar passed all his exams. He (revise) non-stop **for** a month.
26. They finished making Laila's dress a week before the wedding. They(make) it **for** over a month.
27. He(look) for work **for** only two weeks. Then yesterday he **was** offered two jobs.

معاني بعض الأفعال المساعدة

- (could) : (كان يمكن) وتعبّر أنه كان من الممكن حصول الفعل في الماضي. / بعد so that نستخدم عادة (can – could)
 - (must) : (يجب) وتعبّر عن الإيجار في الحاضر أو المستقبل. - (had to) : (كان يجب) وتعبّر عن الإيجار في الماضي.

1. Large areas of land (must - had to) be flooded when they **were** building the Three Gorges Dam.
 كان يجب إغراق مساحات كبيرة من الأراضي عندما كانوا يبنون سد المضائق الثلاثة.
2. Work on the dam (could – must) not be started until the Yangtze **had** been diverted.
 لم يكن البدء بالعمل على السد ممكناً حتى تم تغيير مجرى نهر اليانغتسي.
3. The locks were built **so that** the Yangtze (could – had to) still be used by ships.
 بنيت الهويس لكي يبقى استخدام نهر اليانغتسي ممكناً من قبل السفن.
4. Unfortunately many of the historical sites (could – must) not be saved when they **built** the dam.
 لسوء الحظ لم يكن إنقاذ الكثير من المواقع التاريخية ممكناً عندما بنوا السد.
5. Protestors **are demanding** that people who had to leave (must–could) be given new homes and compensation.
 يطالب المحتجون بأنه يجب إعطاء الناس الذي أُجبروا على المغادرة بيوتاً جديدة وتعويضات

Use ing-clauses (Ing – form of the verb)

M. Hamdan

A: Rewrite the following sentences (Use ing-clause)

- Hani did very well. He could finish in 20th place.** خطوات الحل: سيتم تطبيق الخطوات على :
 1. نكتب الجملة الأساسية (وهي الجملة الأولى) و نضع فاصلة بعدها.
 2. في الجملة الثانية نحذف الفاعل والأفعال المساعدة (إن وُجدت) ونضع الفعل مضافاً إليه (ing) ونكمل الجملة .
- Hani did very well, finishing in 20th place.** إذا وجدت كلمات الرّبط (and - who – which – where) تُحذف.
 وتُحذف أيضاً عبارات مثل (When he did this - When he finished the race - To do this)
 لإضافة (ing) إلى الفعل يجب الالتزام بالقواعد التالية:
- يجب أن يكون الفعل في التصريف الأول: **doing** - إذا كان الفعل ينتهي ب (e) تُحذف (e)
 - إذا كان هناك حرف صوتي واحد بين حرفين غير صوتيين نضع الحرف الأخير : **run (running) - win (winning)**

1. He is now a PHD student in Bangalore, where he is doing high-level research.
2. My brother played football for a local club. When he did this, he became the youngest professional player in Syria.
3. A few years later, he joined the men's team and he scored three goals in his first match.
4. A newspaper began printing stories which accused Amar of spending too much money on high living.
5. He continued to play for his team, trusted in the support of his family and refused to let these stories bother him.
6. An Indian man correctly calculated the square root of a six-digit number. He took 1 minute 3.8 seconds.
7. A 38-year-old German set a unicycle speed record for 100 m. He travelled this distance in 12.11 seconds.
8. A man broke the record for the most books balanced on the head. To do this he used skills he developed as a builder.
9. He actually succeeded in carrying 62 books. The books weighed 98.4 kg.
10. An Indian man broke the world record for motionlessness. He stood still for 20 hours 10 minutes and 6 seconds.
11. Hani took three hours to complete the race. When he finished the race, he broke his own previous record.
12. Hani is a postgraduate student at the University of Damascus who is studying law.

13. Muhanad trained hard for the competition. He ran 3,000 metres every evening for six months.
14. He was careful about his diet, and ate only healthy food.
15. As a result he became slimmer and fitter. He lost 10 kg while he was training.
16. He managed to get plenty of rest. He slept for eight hours every night.
17. On the day of the race he felt very confident and got up at six o'clock in the morning.
18. Fortunately, he was second in the race. He came in a fifth of a second behind the winner.

M. Hamdan

أزمنة متنوعة

1. As we(walk) up the mountain, we came across a small camp site.
2. When I was talking to my brother yesterday, your name(come up) several times.
3. The police suspected a crime as there (be) four similar fires in the previous month.
4. When it is completed, it(be) the largest dam in the world.
5. Sport(increase) greatly in popularity in **recent** years.
6. Before Burj Al-Arab could be built, engineers (have to) make an artificial island.
7. The Panama Canal, which(join) the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, opened to shipping in 1914.
8. Before it opened to shipping in 1914, ships (have to) go round the bottom of South America.
9. It was cloudy all morning, but in the afternoon the sun (come out).
10. We(drive) home on the motorway yesterday evening when we came across a burning car.
11. At the top of high mountains the air (not have) much oxygen in it.
12. I was walking through town , when suddenly I (think) about my friend.
13. The original Mont Blanc Tunnel(be) completed **in 1965**.
14. The driver stopped after smoke **had been**(see) coming out of the lorry's engine.
15. Thirty-nine people(be) killed in the tunnel fire which was started when a lorry caught fire.
16. By 1997 it **was being**(use) by over a million.
17. My car is badly scratched. It **has to be**(repaint).
18. The other car is badly damaged and it **could not be** (repair).
19. Photos **should** always **be**(take) with the sun behind you.
20. Don't forget. The application **has to be**(post) before next Tuesday.
21. I was expecting a letter. It **could have been** (send) to the wrong address.
22. The family escaped, but the parents(have to) calm their children.
23. **By 1978**, Eddy Merckx(break) more records than any other cyclist in history.
24. He is now a PhD student in Bangalore, where he(do) high-level research.
25. The Channel Tunnel, which(link) Britain and France, is over 50 kilometres long.
26. For over ten years in **the 1970s and 80s** Bernard Hinault(dominate) the world of cycling.
27. Magnus Carlsen(start) playing chess with his father **at the age of five**.
28. Many important historical events(take place) here **in the last 500 years**.
29. **Since** its inception, this organisation(be) at the forefront.
30. **If they could** ventilate the tunnel better, drivers(stay) awake.
31. 5,600 workers died while they(construct) the canal.

muayadabuhamdan@gmail.com

قواعد عامة (تفيد خصوصاً في حل فراغات الذاكرة والترجمة)

- الجملة في اللغة الانكليزية تتألف من فاعل وفعل (S + V) . إذا كان هناك فعل بدون فاعل ، نضع فاعل على شكل ضمير حسب الجملة

اختي موهوبة. بدأت بعزف الموسيقى في عمر الخامسة. My sister is talented. She started playing music at the age of five. عند عدم وجود فعل في الجملة نضع فعل كونه حسب الفاعل والزمن:
The weather is very hot today.

- **ضمائر الفاعل** : تأتي دائماً قبل الفعل وتعمل فاعل لهذا الفعل

I	you	he	she	it	We	they
أنا	أنت	هو	هي	هو / هي (لغير العاقل)	نحن	هم

We lived in a lovely apartment. (نحن) عشنا في شقة جميلة.

An earthquake hit Agadir. It lasted fifteen seconds. ضرب زلزال أعاذير . استمر خمسة عشر ثانية.

- **ضمائر المفعول به** : تأتي دائماً بعد الفعل أو بعد حرف الجر

me	you	him	her	it	us	them
----	-----	-----	-----	----	----	------

I thought about my friend, Tareq. I hadn't seen him for weeks. فكرت بصديقي طارق. لم أراه لأسابيع.

Criminals use computers to help them commit crimes. يستخدم المجرمون الحواسيب لتساعدهم على ارتكاب الجرائم.

- **صفات الملكية** : تأتي دائماً قبل الاسم (يمكن أن تأتي قبل الفعل وبعده - المهم هو وجود اسم بعدها)

my	your	his	her	its	Our	their
----	------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-------

In 1975, my family left England. عام ١٩٧٥ ، غادرت أسرتي انكلترا.

Some plants store water in their stems. تخزن بعض النباتات الماء في سيقانها.

أدوات التعريف والتكبير : كل اسم مفرد يحتاج إلى أداة (a , an , the)

نستخدم (a - an) مع الاسم المفرد الغير محدد - (an) إذا بدأ الاسم بحرف صوتي (a , e , i , o , u) - (ليس لها ترجمة) :

I left England on an aeroplane. غادرت انكلترا على متن طائرة. (طائرة اسم غير محدد لأنه يوجد أكثر من طائرة في المطار)

I'd like to live in a small village. أود أن أعيش في قرية صغيرة. (قرية اسم غير محدد)

She has worked as a teacher. نستخدم (a , an) مع المهن:

نستخدم (the) مع الاسم المحدد (تستخدم مع كافة الأسماء المفردة والجمع) :

Zoos exist all over the world. توجد حدائق الحيوانات في كل أنحاء العالم (العالم اسم محدد لأنه يوجد عالم واحد)

The ice at the north and south poles is melting. ينصهر الجليد في القطبين الشمالي والجنوبي.

- **التفضيل (superlative)** : يصاغ التفضيل بوضع (the) قبل الصفة وإضافة (est) إلى الصفة

إذا كانت الصفة طويلة نضع (the most) قبلها

<u>the fastest</u>	<u>the best</u>	<u>the biggest</u>	<u>the most expensive</u>	<u>the most important</u>	<u>the most destructive</u>
الأسرع	الأفضل	الأكبر	الأكثر غلاءً (الأعلى)	الأكثر أهمية (الأهم)	الأكثر تدميراً

الأسماء الموصولة : (who - which) أسماء موصولة تصف اسم قبلها وترجمتها حسب الاسم (الذي - التي - الذين -----)

تستخدم لربط جملتين تتحدثان عن نفس الشخص أو نفس الشيء حيث نستخدم (who) مع الأشخاص (which) مع الأشياء

Some plants which grow in dry climates store water. بعض النباتات التي تنمو في مناخ جاف تخزن الماء.

(بعض النباتات تخزن الماء - بعض النباتات تنمو في مناخ جاف)

He received coaching from Kasparov, who is one of the greatest chess players.

تلقى تدريباً من كاسباروف ، والذي هو أحد أعظم لاعبي الشطرنج (تلقى تدريباً من كاسباروف - كاسباروف أحد أعظم لاعبي الشطرنج)

M. Hamdan

They have taught the people who live here how to protect tree kangaroos.

علموا الناس الذين يعيشون هنا كيف يحمون كنفجر الشجر - (علموا الناس كيف يحمون كنفجر الشجر - الناس يعيشون هنا)
(where) تستخدم للربط بين جملتين وتعبر عن المكان وتقدر بحرف الجر:

He is now a student in Bangalore, where he is doing high-level research.

هو الآن طالب في بانغالور ، حيث يقوم (في بانغالور) ببحث على مستوى عال.

It had parks where people spent their free time.

كان فيها منتزهات يقضي فيها الناس أوقات فراغهم.

المبنى للمجهول: عندما يكون الفاعل قد وقع عليه الفعل ولم يتم بالفعل، نستخدم إحدى صيغ المبني للمجهول حسب الجملة

The city has been destroyed.

دُمّرت المدينة.

Al Ain's International Airport was opened in 1994.

افتتح مطار العين الدولي عام ١٩٩٤.

أدوات الربط : إذا كان لدينا جملتين في جملة واحدة يجب ربطهما بأداة ربط (أداة الربط المناسبة تعتمد على المعنى) :

and	but	while	when	after	before	whereas
و	لكن	بينما	عندما	بعد	قبل	بينما
by the time	although	because	so	until	so that	even though
في الوقت الذي	على الرغم من	لأن	لذلك	حتى	لكي - لذلك	على الرغم من

The farmers were poor, and they used old methods.

كان الفلاحون فقراء، واستخدموا طرقاً قديمة.

I was asleep when the storm started.

كنت نائماً عندما بدأت العاصفة.

We usually think that greenhouse gases are harmful.

نعتمد عادة أن غازات الاحتباس الحراري ضارة.

Damascus is located in the south-west of Syria.

located : هذه الكلمة تعني (يقع) ويجب أن تسبق بفعل كون :

There is / There are : تعني (يوجد) أو (هناك) والماضي منها (there was - there were) وتعني (كان يوجد)

In the middle of this photograph, there is a tree.

في وسط هذه الصورة ، يوجد (هناك) شجرة.

There are many plants which protect themselves.

يوجد (هناك) الكثير من النباتات التي تحمي نفسها .

After the storm there were a lot of frightened children.

بعد العاصفة كان هناك (كان يوجد) الكثير من الأطفال الخائفين.

There : تعني (هناك) وهي تحل محل ظرف مكان ذكر مسبقاً :

People adapted to life in England and decided to stay there.

تأقلم الناس على الحياة في انكلترا وقرروا البقاء هناك (في انكلترا)

Ago : تعني (قبل) - دليل على الماضي البسيط وتوضع بعد التعبير الزمني

Sophia arrived in England seven years ago.

Have to – Has to : تعني (يجب) والماضي منها had to (كان يجب)

Engineers had to make an artificial island.

We have to start work very early.

Later : تعني (بعد) وتأتي دائماً بعد التعبير الزمني :

In 1975 my family left England on an aeroplane. Five hours later we arrived in Damascus.

عام ١٩٧٥ غادرت أسرتي انكلترا على متن طائرة. بعد خمس ساعات وصلنا دمشق.

النفي : لصياغة النفي يجب أن يكون هناك فعل مساعد وفي حال عدم وجوده نستخدم (do – does) في الحاضر - (did) في الماضي

Samer couldn't contact his brother. We don't spend much time together. He said he didn't want to swim.

- التصريف الثالث من الفعل (V3) يأتي فقط بعد (have – has – had) أو في حالة المبني للمجهول.

Studies showed that the disaster had killed one third of the population.

أظهرت الدراسات أن الكارثة قتلت ثلث السكان.

More people in Syria are using computers.

- الفعل المنتهي ب (ing) نضع فعل الكون قبله :

We were driving home on the motorway when we came across a burning car.

٢ - مجموعة do

١ - مجموعة can

(الوحدة الأولى)

M. Hamdan

1) law related to computer crime is changing very quickly. Modern criminals using computers to help commit crimes like identity theft to make it easier to commit old crimes like theft or fraud.

2) In recent years computer crime increased as the number of people using the Internet to buy things or to access bank accounts has grown. This type of business has attracted criminals order goods without paying, or break into the systems of businesses and move money their account.

3) In the early 19th century, most important economic activity Ireland was agriculture. But the farmers poor and they used old-fashioned methods. Because heard that they could earn four times as much abroad, some farmers emigrated.

4) Tristan da Cunha a small island in the Atlantic Ocean. August 1961, earth tremors started. At the beginning of October, the government decided the island was no longer safe and the whole population was evacuated to nearby island.

5) February 29th 1960, an earthquake hit Moroccan city of Agadir. Although lasted only fifteen seconds, it one of the most destructive earthquakes of the 20th century.

6) When the rescue team arrived, many areas of the city had destroyed and thousands families had become refugees. After the earthquake, the city was evacuated and inhabitants moved south..... the city was rebuilt. Later studies showed that the disaster killed over one third of the population of Agadir.

7) Syria at forefront of regional recycling, hosting conferences dedicated to the protection.....the environment, water conservation ⁴..... climate change. (forefront = طليعة - dedicated to = مخصصة لـ)

8) Major recycling plants been built in the last few years in order to dispose safely substances such as plastics, batteries other waste materials. There a greatly increased awareness of the fragile environment and the need to take care of Syria's natural resources. (plant = مصنع - dispose of = يتخلص من - fragile = هش)

9) Throughout history people moved from one country another. Some of these migrants chose to emigrate,others had to move of wars or for economic reasons.

10) Greenchester was good place to live. had parks, forests and lakes people spent their free time. It was a very clean place everybody recycled all their rubbish.

11) The people of Greenchester woke to find that during the night their town turned grey. The sky, had always been blue, was grey that morning. Most of the plants had died the birds had flown away.

12) The people were angry, they called the Mayor. "Something has happened our town during the night. It's dying." The people expected the Mayor to find the answer to their problemhe didn't knowGreenchester had turned grey.

13) The Mayor discussed the problemseveral days with his advisors, then they realisedthe cause of the problem might the landfill site on the edge of the town. Although it had been there for as long as anyone could remember, few members of the public went

14) the Mayor visited the landfill site, he found that it was full. The fumes the rubbish had poisoned Greenchester. The people thought they had recycled their rubbish, but in fact, council had buried it in the landfill site. The people were furious and the Mayor to resign.

15) The Geneva Convention a set of laws that protect injured soldiers civilians during war. The law makes sure that every person is treated well and with respect. The first treaty written in 1864 but it is often changed duedifferent types of war.

16) When we talk animal migration we mean the movement of an animal from the place where it has living to a different place and the return journey. Most migrations are recurrent events happen at certain times. Animals usually migrate to find food or to raise young.

17) Today, more people in Syria using computers activities at home, at school or at work. Such is the demand that the government launched a scheme to allow the Syrians to purchase more easily. Many people are using computers for all sorts of things – searhing Internet or playing games.

18) It is a great thing Syria has embraced technology successfully. Inopinion, the main disadvantage of computers is that people may spend much time on their computers that see less of their friends family.

19) Children spend too long playing may become unsociable and forget how to communicate with other people. Another result of people spending much time at their computers that their health suffers. Sitting for long periods of time hurt your eyes, or damage your hands. In some cases this means that people cannot do jobs properly.

20) There no doubt that computers are here to stay. Some jobs and leisure activities would impossible without them, but should be aware the possible dangers of spending too much time at our computers.

21) In 1975 family left England on an aeroplane. Five hours we arrived in Damascus. My mother was worried about the journey.....she is scared of flying. But there was no turbulence and she slept through trip.

22) In Syria my family lived in lovely apartment, which was provided my father's new job. My father helped run an engineering firm built bridges.

23) We went to an international school attended school with children from all over world. At first, it was difficult getting used being away from home, but we worked hard to fit in and the locals friendly.

24) In 1986, family and I returned England, but I had loved my time in Syria. I learned so much about an interesting culture had made so many good friends.

25) I had gone bed just after midnight and I was only half-asleep the wind started blowing. Ten minutes my bedroom window shattered with terrible crash. (shatter = يتحطم - crash = صوت)

26) I leapt out of bed and rushed to brothers' bedroom to check that Tareq and Haniall right. When I went into their bedroom, I found Tareq staring of the window watching storm.

27) Our brother..... still sleeping. Luckily, he had not been woken the noise of the wind and rain. Tareq and I went to check our parents were okay. knocked on their bedroom door.

28) There was no reply,we opened the door..... went in. Our mother was still sleeping, but our father was dressed and doing everything could to protect our house the storm.

29) The first paper was made from cloth two thousand years in China. Although paper can made from all kinds of materials, suchcotton fibres or sugar cane, wood pulp is the material most commonly used make 'new paper' – paper which contains no recycled paper.

30) There is increasing awareness in Syria of the need to recycle paper and materials. Paper-recycling containers be found in some parts of the country..... some agencies have begun paper recycling programmes.

31) In 2003, 410,000 non-British citizens came to live inUK and 100,000 British people returned to their country..... Spain and other countries where they.....gone to live or work. In the same period, 170,000 non-British citizens left the UK to live in other countries. 190,000 British people left.

32) This means a total increase of 150,000 the British population, but where all these immigrants come from and go to? Many arrivals are economic migrants – people come because they can earn more money in Britain in their country.

33) Many new migrants take low-paid jobs that British people not want to do, cleaning, picking fruit vegetables, looking old people or doing repetitive factory work.

34) A minority of immigrants come work in well-paid jobs, for example as dentists. Many migrants not intend to stay in Britain, and send some of their earnings to their families. But even though earn higher wages than they would in their own countries, most economic migrants can only afford to live simple life.

35) Some share accommodation another migrant family. British citizens leave the UK to live abroad go to countries with warmer climates cheaper houses, countries Spain or Turkey.

36) Sofia arrived England from Poland seven years ago. Since then she has worked as primary school teacher. She has been back to Poland several times to see family, but she has never wanted to stay

37) Two years Sofia got married to another teacher at her school, and the couple have recently had baby.Sofia first arrived in Britain, didn't imagine she would settle here.

38) For the first year Sofia suffered culture shock and wanted to go home, but she learned the language quickly made friends. In the seven years Sofia has been in England, she become so used to the way of life that she feels home there.

39) I was walking through town the other day, I thought about my friend Tareq. I hadn't seen for several weeks and I wondered he was doing. I took out my mobile phone, when somebody bumped into me. The person had bumped into me was my friend Tareq!

40) The authorities have just given the green light to the building of.....new airport. The news has come..... of the blue, and shocked many villagers. The thought of a new airport near.....homes has made many of them see red. The plans have already.....prepared- I've seen them in black and white.

(الوحدة الثانية)

M. Hamdan

1) Desertification, is the process in which productive land changes into desert,an increasingly serious problemover a hundred countries of the world. One billion people, out of a total world population of six billion, suffer from.....effects.

2) Desertification usually occurs in dry areas where..... is no rain and where the climate is harsh. In these places, the top layer of soil is destroyed sothe land can no longer be used growing crops or grazing animals. This means that people who depend on the land for foodto move to 'greener' areas in order to survive.

3) Weather is happens to the air and the atmosphere outside. may be cold or hot, wet or dry. The atmosphere changes depending whether it's rainy or sunny. Thunder and lightning part of weather.

4) Climate is the average weather in a particular place over a long period time. A place where it doesn't rain over many years has a dry climate. Information about climate canuseful for weather forecasting.....it helps farmers to know when it is best time to plant their crops.

5) One of the important issues in the 21st century the scarcity of fresh water. A lack water presents major hurdles to human development. Aside from fulfilling our need to drink, fresh water also playscentral role in agricultural production.

6) The Eden Project, opened in the year 2000, is a living plant museum in the countryside in the south-west of England. It is a very popular attraction millions of visitors come every year see plants from all over world growing in this special environment.

7) Ahmad and I have just got home from a two-day visit to Apamea. was only a short visit I will remember it forever. Apamea isancient site on the bank of the Orontes River. There are extensive ruins which tourists.....walk around and where they can learn about many different civilisations.

8) We arrived on Tuesday evening and the first thingdid was set up our camp. The skyvery clear and we could see millions of stars.next morning was very hot but we visited the Roman city. There were columns high walls which I thought were amazing.

9) The next day was another hot day and we climbed the hill to the citadel. I didn't think the ruins were interesting, but the views from the top were incredible and we see a long way across Syria. As the sun went down over the plain, saw the buildings change colour, from dark red to pink and purple. It was amazing sight I will never forget.

10) Sand gazelles small mammals, weighing only 20 kg. However, they are very quick and have been known reach speeds of almost 100 km per hour. They are excellent jumpers and use their speed agility to evade attention of predators.

11) This is a report by a group of local business owners are in favour of the new houses being built on the wetlands near the town. The purpose of this report to comment on the projected housing development forlocal area, with respect to the business community particular.

12) We recognise the needs of the burgeoning population and so, by consensus, are convinced the need to utilise undeveloped wetlands for construction purposes. As a result, building here will increase demand for services,the members of our organisation provide. Any windfall from them will have a knock-on effect on the town will help to improve local economy.

13) We are concerned building the new houses out of town may represent a missed opportunity for this town to expand modernise. Out-of-town housing require new shops and so increase competition for local businesses and direct investment away from town at a time of economic recession.

14) This group vociferously supports.....building of new houses on local wetlands. Whilst weaware.....environmental concerns, the town's economic vitality precede environmental issues.

comment = يعلق - projected housing development = المجمع السكني المقترح - burgeoning = متنام
by consensus = بالاجماع - convinced = مقتنع - windfall = ربح - opportunity = فرصة
expand = يتوسع - investment = استثمار - recession = تراجع - vitality = حيوية - precede = يسبق

15) Al Ain,.....ancient city, is the second biggest city in Abu Dhabi. Itlocated 160 km east of the capital and is linked to Abu Dhabi City.....fast motorways. It takes 90 minutes to drive between.....two cities.

16) Al Ain's Airport, was opened in 1994, has over half a million passengers each year. In past, Al Ain was famous its traditional system of watering the land. Water directed through tunnels to local farms.

17) Its modern system ensuresan area around Al Ain is covered in trees and other plants. Even the roads in the city are lined with many kinds of trees and plants. Everythingwatered by a mixture of recycled waste water and desalinated water. Many salad crops are producedfarmers in the area around the city.

18) The Amazon rainforest is important environment. of its size and location, it plays a vital part in controlling the world's climate. It does this by taking in carbon dioxide releasing oxygen. Recently large areas of the rainforest.....been cut down to make more land for farmers.

19) In the middle of this photograph, there a tree. In the background the right, there is a row of taller trees. On the left are some other trees, with a wooden fence in front of The sky is cloudy. It looks like might rain.
(background = خلفية - row = صف - fence = سياج)

20) the foreground of this photograph you can see a tree surrounded by grass. It is summer there are leaves on the tree and it is a sunny day. There other trees in the picture. The tree could be in residential area, because there are buildings.
(foreground = مقدمة - surround = يحيط)

21) Some plants grow in dry climates store large quantities of water in stems. To protect themselves, have sharp thorns. Animals will hurt themselves they try to get to the water from these plants.

22) We're really enjoying our holiday Lattakia. Yesterday we went swimming in Mediterranean. It was the first time I swam in the sea and it was exciting! There are hundreds of species of fish plants.

23) We spotted some really colourful fish. swam close to them and took photos our underwater camera. This was best moment of my trip. I'll show you the photos I get home.

24) Near Lattakia there is a shipwreck. We swam over wrecked boat and we saw many sea creatures swimming around; it was one of the interesting things I've ever seen! We wore wetsuits, which I found little uncomfortable, although they meant we didn't feel the cold at all. (shipwreck = حطام سفينة)

25) We visited the nesting site of the green turtles come to the shore..... lay their eggs. Turtles are rare in this part of the world so had to be quiet so we didn't disturb them! The day was short, and there was much more to see. We leaving tomorrow, but if we come to Syria again, I'm going to go back to Lattakia.

26) Animals live everywhere on Earth, in every terrain in all climates. The place an animal lives is called its habitat and most animals can survive in one or two habitats. For example, whales are sea creatures and not live in fresh water; lizards live in hot climates and would die they were moved to the Arctic.

27) Tree kangaroos, are found only in the rainforests of Australia and West Papua, in danger of becoming extinct for two main reasons. Firstly, they are hunted for their meat and fur, and secondly their natural habitat is being destroyed human activities such as mining and farming.

28) For several years, the Programmebeen working to protect a particular species, which lives on coast of Papua New Guinea. As part of their work, protected areas have been created by the organisation, and the people live here have been taught to protect tree kangaroos and other rare animals in their region.

29) Zoos exist all overworld because people want to see animals that cannot see in their own country. They have always been popular, especially with children. However, some people believe they are unnatural habitats and that keeping animals zoos is cruel.

30) We usually think that greenhouse gases harmful, but without these gases the climate of the Earth would like the climate of Mars: too cold for human beings to survive. Greenhouse gases, include carbon dioxide and methane, keep the heat of the sun in and prevent our planet freezing.

31) the last 200 years people have been using enormous quantities of fossil fuels coal, gas and oil. fuels are burnt, they produce large amounts of carbon dioxide and this keeps more of sun's heat in.

32) The result is that the temperature of the Earth rising year by year. This is leading more extreme weather: high winds and heavy rain, which produce storms and floods. The problem is made worse by the fact we are destroying world's rainforests.

33) Trees naturally consume carbon dioxide, but because there fewer trees, more carbon dioxide is released into atmosphere. Because the increase in the Earth's temperature, the ice at the north south poles is melting, and this is causing sea levels to rise.

34) Many areas of land are on the coast will flooded. Scientists are warning that the authorities don't introduce laws to reduce greenhouse gas increases now, the results could be disastrous for life Earth.

35) Damascus located in the south-west of Syria. It has a long history and was occupiedmany peoples before becoming the capital. Damascus is popular tourist destination; many thousands of people visit the citysee monuments from different periods of history.

M. Hamdan

الفصل الثاني (الوحدة الثالثة)

1) In last hundred years, people have been living longer and longer. Yet, there are still many aspects of our lifestyles that could improved. Doctors advise regular exercise and a healthy diet crucial to our well-being. (aspect = مظهر - advise = ينصح - regular exercise = التمرين المنتظم - healthy = صحي - crucial = أساسي)

2) It important to get enough sleep – 8 hours a night is recommended. Getting enough sleep keeps minds fresh, but we need to exercise our brains, too. This could involve doing puzzles crosswords, playing chess or reading book. (recommend = ينصح - puzzles = ألغاز - crosswords = كلمات متقاطعة)

3) As we get older, it even more important that keep busy, interacting with people of all ages socialising. We should make plans for future, keep a positive outlook on life and enjoy the support of the family environment. (interact = يتفاعل - socialise = يتواصل اجتماعياً - positive outlook = نظرة إيجابية)

4) In Syria you will rarely find 'old people's homes'. When parents get old, my sister and I help look after Traditional values teach sons and daughters to honour their fathers and mothers show love and care to them as they grow old. (honour = يكرم - يحترم)

5) Family is very important to everyone, and I close to my mother's sister and husband – my aunt and uncle. Caring for our family like this helps to live happier lives and we know our children will one day look us.

6) Ibrahim usually arrives at work on time, so boss didn't know what to make of it when he an hour late one morning. At first, he thought he might make an excuse, but decided he must be honest. Ibrahim promised he would make up for the time he lost by being late.

7) For me the golden rule you first start a job is this: listen and learn.....colleagues. Also, ask your colleagues questions..... you aren't sure about something and offer to help..... if you can see something needs doing.

8) In the long run, best way to be a good colleague is simply to work hard. Inexperience, people most dislike colleagues make up excuses for not doing something and expect colleagues to do it for

- 9) When large numbers of people move from their homes in country areas find better jobs in cities, the villages and farms lived in are left empty. No one wants to buy homesbecause they can not make money out of them. This phenomenon ,..... is called depopulation, can lead to overcrowding in cities as well as to fewer people in country areas.
- 10) Tareq's instruments have become famous across Syria the Arab world, and there is now a great demand these instruments. One of Tareq's sons, Saleh, has decided to follow father into the business and so Tareqteaching him how to make the oud.
- 11) I've found the perfect place for you. It's villa in a suburban area that would suit needs. I know you've been complainingthe noise in your apartment, so the location of the new one would..... a great improvement.
- 12) Tareq born in Damascus in 1962 into a successful Syrian family. His father worked as civil servant and his mother, had once been a teacher, was a hardworking housewife. His brother was very bright and, finishing university, went on to become a civil engineer.
- 13) The amount of sleep human beings need varies individual to individual. We know most adults need about 8 hours of sleep day, but this number can vary greatly; 'short sleepers' may need only 5 hours, 'long sleepers' may need 9 to 10 hours.
- 14) Sleep provides our bodies with chance to switch off. This allows us to recharge mental and physical batteries and ready for each day. If we have slept well, we should wake up in morning feeling alert and rested.
- 15) Most people agree that regular exercise is important part of a healthy lifestyle, especially for people spend most of their timework sitting in offices. Some people find exercise boring so make excuses to avoid doing it. (healthy lifestyle = نمط حياة صحي - avoid = يتجنب)
- 16) In modern world, experts frequently tell that what we eat affects how healthy we are and how long we live. But most people like food want to eat the things enjoy.
- 17) One of factors which affect how long people live and how much they enjoy their old age 'brain activity'. Scientists have shown that people who keep brains busy tend to live happy lives compared those who do not. (factors = عوامل - brain = دماغ)
- 18) Syria undergone a period of modernisation in the last few years, with new buildings and improved transportation services in cities. Yet it remains ancient land that has enjoyed involvement..... interaction with many different civilisations over the last ten thousand years.
- 19) This architect-designed house has two storeys and located in a village two kilometres the sea. has a tiled roof which provides shady areas on both the ground floor first floor. (tiled roof = سقف قرميد)
- 20) The house is surrounded.....a colourful garden.....has.....well looked after. The property overlooks luxurious swimming pool. (overlook = يطل على - luxurious = فاخر)
- 21) This house is situated on the outskirts of medium-sized town. It is surrounded by a large garden with a lawn, trees, shrubs hedges. It has a flat roof and are balconies outside the first floor windows. It painted white and there are no other houses nearby. (shrub = شجيرة - hedge = سياج)
- 22) This building is located in a residential area in the suburbs oflarge city. It has a garden with recently planted trees and shrubs. The property surrounded by a low wall separates it a quiet street.
- 23) I was born in the country, and for the first eighteen years of life I lived My family's farm was in the middle of nowhere, five kilometres our nearest neighbours and ten from nearest school and shops.
- 24) As a child, I enjoyed the open-air life, but I was eighteen I went to university and could not believe how incredible city life was. comparison with my life on farm, my new life was exciting..... varied.
- 25) I got to know a lot people and I went to many places. Of course everything moves..... quickly in the city, and that can..... stressful, but at least you know you're alive. In country, you sometimes forget!
- 26) City life has its disadvantages, the noise, the traffic and the crowds of people, but these things worry me too much. I don't drive, traffic problems and parking difficulties don't affect
- 27) It only takes me ten minutes to get to the supermarket taxi, whereas in the old days in the country, a shopping trip used to take half day. Maybe I'll want to go back to the peace quiet of the country one day, for now I'm enjoying the hustle and bustle of city life.

الفصل الثاني (الوحدة الرابعة)

M. Hamdan

1) over ten years Hinault, a very talented sportsman, dominated the world of cycling. One of fastest cyclists of his generation, he won 200 races during his career and broke numerous records. He is the only rider to have finished either first second in every Tour de France which completed.

2) The fire had started everyone was asleep. In less ten minutes the whole building was alight. The family escaped, the parents had to calm their frightened children. Some people had minor burns, but everyone was still alive. The police suspected a crime as there had four similar fires in the previous month.

3) By 1978, Merckx.....broken more records.....any other cyclist in history. Before retired his victories included 35 stages of the Tour de France and 11 Grand Tour victories–.....most prestigious races in cycling.

4) In 1986 Michael Asher was the first westerner to cross the Sahara Desert west to east on a camel. he set off on journey across the Sahara, Michael Asher had probably learnt how ride a camel.

5) Omar and Mazen are driving across the Syrian desert in their 4x4 vehicle a sandstorm, very common in the area, blows up. There is nothing can do about the weather and sand gets into engine. Despite their best efforts, the engine simply will not start and they are forced to change their plans.

6) The two men are 30 kilometres away their destination. They know that it is located to the north. They are forced to abandon the car continue the journey on foot, carrying all that they can with They have supplies in car but can take with them what will fit in their backpacks. (abandon = يترك)

7) The weatherextremely hot, making walking by day very difficult, but they are in good healthfit enough to walk 30 kilometres under normal conditions. In contrast, desert is very cold night and temperatures can become dangerously low.

8) The Syrian Adventure Club, with its team of experienced mountaineers, planning a challenging and arduous expedition to the summit Mount Everest and we're looking for motivated, strong-willed individuals to assist This is the chance of a lifetime to experience one of the planet's magnificent environments and to take part in an amazing feat of human endeavour.

arduous = شاق - motivated = متحمس - strong-willed = له إرادة قوية - feat = عمل فذ - endeavour = ارادة

9) cheapest and quickest way of buying train or airline tickets to book 'online'. This involves logging on to the Internet, finding the correct website, typing in your travel requirementspersonal details and paying credit card. (book = يحجز - requirements = متطلبات - credit card = بطاقة ائتمان)

10) Passengers can print a receipt which may also..... the 'ticket'they show at the airport.....railway station. This is done without the need for any personal contact.....the airline or rail company. (receipt = إيصال)

11) In 1994tunnel linking Britain with the mainland of Europe opened to the public. This complexcostly engineering project, which had planned for many years, was paid for jointly the French and British governments. (mainland = منطقة برية - costly = مكلف)

12) Carscarried on railway trucks form a train called the Shuttle, and then drive off at the end of their journey through tunnel. In the past, the only alternative for motorists a ferry, which took a minimum of 90 minutes. (railway trucks = عربات سكك حديدية - alternative = خيار - ferry = عبارة)

13) Motorists had pay to drive on motorways in Italy. Under the original system, all cars had to stop at kiosks at the beginning or the end of a section of motorway pay cash. Now, there is a high-tech alternative called Telepass. Under this system, cars are 'recognised' so they not have to stop. The money taken from each driver's account. (recognise = يتعرّف على)

14) Magnus Carlsen from Norway is one of best chess players in the world. He started playing chess his father at the age of five and played his first tournament at the age of eight. In 2003, he awarded the title of Grandmaster. Chess became his passion Magnus was allowed to take time off school to practice the game.

15) Child prodigies are children demonstrate talents a very young age. Mathematical geniuses are often able to do complicated calculations in heads in just a few seconds. This is particularly remarkable when the numbers they are dealing with been selected at random.

16) Musical geniuses, like Mozart, are often able to learn to play new pieces of music a variety of instruments very quickly. Mozart was certainly the talented composer of his time, but many people believe he was really a hard worker, not a genius. When he died in 1791, some people said overwork was the cause of death.

17) We were driving home on the motorway we came across a burning car. A family standing by the side of the road. The mother was holding a sleeping baby in arms. A woman came to ask they needed any help.

18) Two other children standing next to their parents. They were afraid the fire. A policeman offered some water. These two have been twins, as they looked very similar.

19) My brother played football for a local club. When he did this, he became.....youngest professional player in Syria. A few years , he joined the men's team and he scored three goals in his first match. At the end of his first season, hethe highest paid playerthe team. He was earning as much as six players would earn.

20) A newspaper began printing stories.....accused Amar of spending too much money high living. Ammar denied these accusations. He explained he spent his money on his family and that he gave much of it to charity. He continued to play for his team, trusted in the support of his family and refused to let the newspaper stories bother
(high living = حياة الترف - bother = يزعج)

21) In his first marathon Hani did very well. finished in 20th place. He took three hours to complete race. When he finished the race, he broke his own previous record by six minutes. the event, he had trained hard and often ranfive hours a day. (record = رقم قياسي)

22) Hani is.....postgraduate student at the University of Damascus who.....studying law. Hani agreed to run the marathon in December. He told friends he wanted to collect money for children's charity. Hani succeeded in doing this. (postgraduate = طالب دراسات - collect = يجمع)

23) Muhanad trained hard for the competition. He ran 3,000 metres every evening six months. He was careful about diet, and ate only healthy food. As result he became slimmer and fitter. He lost 10 kg he was training. (slimmer and fitter = أكثر رشاقة ولياقة)

24) Muhanad managed.....get plenty of rest. He slept for eight hours every night. On the day of the race he felt very confidentgot up at six o'clock inmorning. Hesecond in the race. He came in a fifth of a second behind the winner. (managed = تمكّن)

25) A boy lives on the 12th floor of a block of flats. Every day,his way to work, he gets into the lift goes down to the ground floor. he comes home from work, he gets into the lift, goes up to the 8th floor, then walks up the stairs to12th floor. (block = بناية - lift = مصعد - stairs = درج)

26) A man was insmall town, and needed a haircut. He noticed that were two barbers in town, and decided to apply logic to choosing the best one. Looking in their shops, he saw that first barber was clean shaven with a nice haircut. In the shop, the barber had a messy haircut. (logic = منطق - messy = غير مرتّب)

27) Dr Droubi is incredibly gifted dentist and academic, who gives lectures to audiences over the world. He is best known inventing a replacement metal jaw, improving quality of life of those with serious dental problems. (lecture = محاضرة - replacement metal jaw = فك معدني بديل - dental = سنّي)

28) Dr. Droubi's innovations in the field of dentistry have brought international recognition. He received numerous awardsinternational institutions. I believe.....these accolades justify his nomination for the new Genius Award. (innovations = ابتكارات - accolades = أوسمة - nomination = تسمية)

29) The Channel Tunnel,.....links Britain and France, is 50 kilometres long and.....completed in 1994.are two main tunnels, one from France to Britain and the.....from Britain to France.

30) Previous plans to build a tunnel had rejected because the high cost and because the people worried about fires in the tunnel. To reduce worries about safety, a third tunnel had to built as an escape tunnel in case of fire.

31) For many years motorists had been looking forward driving..... Britain and the mainland of Europe. However, had not thought they would have to put cars on trains to 'drive' through the tunnel.

- 32) Burj Al-Arab, which is one of most expensive hotels in the world, stands in the sea off the coast of Dubai. Before it could built, engineers had to make artificial island. In order to do this, land to be reclaimed from the sea.
- 33) The Panama Canal, joins the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, opened to shipping in 1914. Before this, ships to go round the bottom of South America to get one ocean to the other. This was one of the greatest anddifficult engineering jobs that had ever been attempted. (join = يربط - shipping = ملاحه)
- 34) 5,600 workers died between 1904 and 1914 the canal was constructed. There been an earlier attempt to build a canal in 1880 but it could not be finished many construction workers died of disease.
- 35) Ahmad had competed six prestigious cycling competitions before, but this was the first time he had dominated the race. he crossed the finish line beating all rivals, he knew it was the start of exceptional career.
- 36) Whenever he participated, Ahmad risked injury and exhaustion, his competitive nature helped to succeed. He isexample aspiring cyclists around the world. (exhaustion - ارهاق)
- 37) My younger sister always had a talent for music. She started piano lessons..... the age of three and her teacher was astonished by how quickly she learned to play well. "She is the talented pupil I have ever taught," she said. "As well as playing the piano brilliantly she understands the theory of music."
- 38) Some of the important historical sites in the world be destroyed if sea levels rise as expected in the next 100 years. The destruction will particularly serious in low-lying cities, such Venice in Italy.
- 39) Some of the buildings have already been damaged the floods which regularly hit the city. In some places archeologists working against the clock to explore sites they are lost beneath the water forever. Cities London are planning the construction of new flood defence schemes.
- 40) My brother talented in many different ways. is a mathematical genius but also has great musical ability. The whole family was astonished he won the first prize in a competition young composers.
- 41) My sister was never abledo paint or draw well a new and skillful teacher arrived at the school. then, my sister's progress has been amazing, and art grown in popularity throughout the school.
- 42) I left the office at midday, planning to meet friend Mazen for lunch. I arrived our usual meeting place waited, expecting my friend to arrive at minute.
- 43) After half hour I began to worry, thinking Mazen might been involved in an accident. I tried ringing several times, leaving a message on his answering machine.
- 44) After waiting nearly an hour, I decided that Mazen was not going to come, so I went back to work. I sat down at my desk, feeling very hungry I hadn't had any lunch. Then my phone rang. It was Mazen, apologising for having missed lunch. My fears correct. He had a car accident and he was phoning from the hospital.
- 45) Until 1953, nobody climbed Mount Everest, highest mountain in the world. Then in 1953, the mountaineer Edmund Hillary the Nepalese Tenzing Norgay succeeded reaching the summit.
- 46) In the next thirty years there other Everest 'firsts', including the first solo climb and the first climb by woman. All these people taken bottles of oxygen to help climb.
- 47) Many mountaineers wanted to climb using natural ability, without oxygen. Two of these Messner and Habeler. 1975, they amazed people by climbing Gasherbrum, 11th highest mountain in the world.
- 48) When Messner and Habeler started planning to climb Everest without oxygen, other climbers called foolish. They warned them that the oxygen levels at the top of Everest were so low..... breathing would be difficult, and that the men would risk brain damage..... they did this. However, they not listen and made their first attempts in April.
- 49) After two failures, they nearly gave up, they decided to make a final attempt. At these altitudes, with little oxygen in the air, everything the men did took longer normal. Every few metres, they fell down exhausted and to rest. At 2 pm on May 8th 1978, Messner and Habeler became the first men to reach summit of Everest.

Complete the following sentences using clauses:

أكمل الجمل التالية مستخدماً أشباه جمل

في إكمال الجمل يجب أن يكون هناك فاعل وفعللتسهيل اختيار الزمن يمكن الالتزام بالقاعدة العامة التالية: عندما نبدأ بالماضي ننهي بالماضي - عندما نبدأ بالحاضر ننهي بالحاضر أو المستقبل

نموذج عن الإجابات

- When I was a student,.....	I was very happy.
- He had to pay a fine because.....	he was driving fast.
- Many people believe that	city life is interesting.
- There would be a chaotic situation in society if	we didn't have laws.
- He left court a free man because.....	he was innocent.
- Omar felt very guilty even though	he was innocent.
- The jury said that	he was not guilty.
- I'm doing my maths homework, so	I need a ruler.
- I've been playing the piano since	I was seven years old.

مع (since) نستخدم الحاضر التام البسيط أو المستمر + الماضي البسيط : I haven't seen him since he went to London.

- A virus is a bad programme <u>which</u>	<u>can</u> damage computers.
---	------------------------------

يمكن أن تعمل (which - who) عمل فاعل وفي هذه الحالة نضع فعل بعدها.

- The court heard that.....	the crime was terrible.
- The fine weather made me happy, but	I couldn't go swimming.
- My mood changed when	I heard the news.
- What <u>have you been doing since</u>	you <u>came</u> here?
- The people emigrated because	they were poor.
- When the rescue team arrived,	they helped the people.
- I was very nervous when	I lost my money.
- I was very nervous because	I lost my money.
- I am very nervous because	I have lost my money.
- I couldn't contact my brother because.....	he wasn't at home.
- When I read the letter,	I was very happy.
- I found it difficult to get up this morning because	I hadn't slept well.
- My mother was worried about the plane journey because.....	the weather was bad.
- My family and I lived in a lovely apartment, <u>which</u>	<u>was</u> in the city centre.
- We went to an international school and	we learned English.
- I went to the doctor's this morning because	I was ill.
- I wasn't surprised that	he came late.
- I was only half- asleep when	I heard a noise.
- There are plenty of places where	you can have dinner.
- When he accused me of being wasteful,	I saw red.
- The rules clearly say that	we mustn't smoke here.
- I heard this morning, unexpectedly, that	I had won a prize.
- I'm looking forward to the day when	I go to university.
- I'm so busy and	I can't go out.
- I'm so busy because.....	I have an exam tomorrow.
- I am very happy because	I have passed my exams.
- I <u>wish</u> that	I <u>could</u> fly.

بعد (wish) نستخدم الفعل في التصريف الثاني

M. Hamdan

- The weather is too hot at the moment, so	I'll stay at home.
- The streets are very dirty, so	we should clean them.
- It was a very clean place because	everyone recycled their rubbish.
- The people were angry, so	they broke the windows.
- I'm not good at maths, so	I need help.
- I can't speak French, but	I can speak Arabic.
- I'm looking for a new flat because	my flat is noisy.
- I'm really tired, but	I can't sleep.
- I'm really tired this morning, so	I can't go swimming.
- I'm really tired because	I have worked hard.
- Although I was tired,	I went shopping.
- I was playing football when	I fell down.
- I have been working very hard recently, so	I am tired.
- Because there was no clean drinking water,	life was very hard.
- If you want to improve your health,	you should do sport.
- I was walking through town when	it started snowing.
- <u>Since</u> she <u>arrived</u> in England,	I <u>haven't seen</u> her.
- I took out my mobile when	someone called me.
- I can't remember where	my uncle lives.
- When she was leaving,	we were very sad.
- Everything was going very well until	the car broke down.
- I spilt tea on my homework, so	I had to rewrite it.
- I did my homework too quickly, so	I had to rewrite it.
- These potatoes are too hard, because	we have undercooked them.
- As we have some new employees,	we should reorganise our office.
- If you misuse the equipment,	it will not work.
- Those chemicals are only dangerous if	you misuse them.
- If the top layer of soil is destroyed,	the land becomes poor.
- The top layer of soil is destroyed so that	the land becomes poor.
- Farmers need more land so that	they can grow more crops.
- They cut down trees so that	they can grow more crops.
- Some people move to greener areas so that	they can survive.
- They move away from desert areas so that	they can survive.
- Because there are growing numbers of people to feed,	we must grow more crops.
- Some farmers overcultivate their land so that	they can get more money.
- Some people die in desert areas because	they don't have enough food.
- Farmers tend to overcultivate their land, with the result that	the soil is poor.
- More and more forests are being cut down, with the result that	the land is dry.
- Forests are cut down so that	farmers can have more farmland.
- Forests are cut down because	farmers need more farmland.
- Extra farming land is created when	trees are cut down.
- The Amazon rainforest has an important effect on the climate because	it is very big.
- Loggers cut down trees so that	they can sell the wood.
- They need extra farming land so that	they can grow more crops.

M. Hamdan

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------|
| - We need to protect some animals so that | they don't die. |
| - Some animals like the sand gazelle are under threat because | people hunt them. |
| - Ice in the polar areas is melting because | the world is getting warmer. |
| - In the future, sea levels will rise because | the polar ice is melting. |
| - Scientists are trying to produce new fuels so that | they can reduce pollution. |
| - Scientists are worried about climate change because..... | it is serious. |
| - Fadia didn't go to school yesterday because | she felt ill. |
| - She went to school although | she was sick. |
| - I went to the post office so that | I could buy stamps. |
| - I went to the post office because | I needed some stamps. |
| - Ahmad went to the airport so that | he could meet his brother. |
| - Ahmad went to the airport because | he wanted to meet his brother. |
| - People write things in their diaries so that | they don't forget them. |
| - People write things in their diaries because..... | they need to remember them. |
| - Omar's letter was so difficult to read because..... | he wrote it quickly. |
| - When there is no wind, | I sit in the balcony. |
| - We celebrate wet weather because | rain is very important. |
| - You feel cold when | the temperature is low. |
| - While I was at the Eden Project,..... | I took some photos. |
| - It's expensive to get into the Eden Project, but | I go there every week. |
| - The sky was very clear and | I could see the stars. |
| - As the sun went down over the plain, | I took some photos. |
| - I've always been interested in plants and trees, but | I'm not keen on insects. |
| - Tareq wants to be a teacher when | he finishes university. |
| - I'm sure that | bats aren't birds. |
| - I went to the market because | I needed some fruit. |
| - Those people are very thin, that's why | they need more food. |
| - My friend said she'd phone me, but | she didn't do that. |
| - She has got good grades in her exams because | she has worked very hard. |
| - It can't be my uncle's car because | it doesn't sound the same. |
| - It must be the postman at the door because | he always comes at this time. |
| - You must be exhausted because | you have worked very hard. |
| - Khalid has a very good English accent because | he lives in London. |
| - Ali has just drunk two liters of water, so | he can't be thirsty now. |
| - If sand gazelles are being threatened,..... | they can run away. |
| - Birds' nests are often built at the top of trees where | the eggs are safe. |
| - I've tried to contact Alia, but | she isn't at home. |
| - Many thousands of people visit Damascus because | it is very interesting. |
| - If you are lucky, | you will get the job. |
| - Some plants grow well here even though | the soil is poor. |
| - You will have to make a special effort if | you want to pass the exam. |
| - If I make a mistake, | I will correct it. |
| - If you made a mistake, | I would correct it. |
| - If I were a doctor, | I would help people. |

M. Hamdan

- The journalist said that	he came from Canada.
- He asked his mother if	he could go out.
- She asked them when	they had got married.
- I asked him where	he lived.
- He promised that	he would visit me.
- I got back very late last night because	my car broke down.
- We'll have to do the room up before	we sleep there.
- Not everyone in our family has a mobile, so	we need the landline.
- When my parents get old,	I will look after them.
- You should think carefully before	you decide.
- I have to do experiments on people <u>who</u>	<u>smoke</u> too much.
- He said everything was Okay, but	I didn't believe him.
- I love spending time with my nearest and dearest, so	I always visit them.
- I prefer the peace and quiet of the countryside when	I'm on holiday.
- While I was on holiday,	I bought a camera.
- City people have to drive slowly, whereas	country people can drive fast.
- City people often live in apartments, whereas.....	country people often live in houses.
- City people often shop in supermarkets, whereas	country people often shop in small shops.
- City people buy vegetables from shops, whereas	country people often grow their vegetables.
- Country people often have friendly neighbours, but	city people often don't know their neighbours.
- Country people often have quite relaxing lives, but	city people often have stressful lives.
- Big supermarkets sell everyday goods quite cheaply, whereas	small shops charge high prices.
- Supermarket fruit may be cheap , but	it isn't much tasty.
- Although Damascus is a very old city,	it has modern areas.
- Travelling by car is cheap, whereas.....	flying is much quicker.
- The country is quiet, while	the city is noisy.
- I prefer living in the country, whereas	my brother prefers the city.
- Damascus is the largest city in Syria, but	I don't like living there.
- Landline phones are large and heavy, whereas	mobile phones are small and light.
- Everyone heard the splash when	he jumped into the water.
- He screamed when	he saw a spider.
- We're having a big celebration next week, so.....	I can't go on holiday.
- Laila is very good at blowing her own trumpet, so	she might get the job.
- I start work at seven o'clock in the morning and	I finish at four.
- If you break the law,	they will punish you.
- If you broke the law,	they would punish you.
- If there were no laws,.....	there would be many crimes.
- If you drive too fast,.....	you have to pay a fine.
- He has to do his work again because	he has made many mistakes.
- I can't stand the kind of big-headed person <u>who</u>	<u>blows</u> his own trumpet.
- He was against the idea, but	he changed his tune.
- He said he didn't want to swim, but	he changed his tune.
- He changed his tune when	he discovered the price.
- I've got a really bad toothache, so	I can't sleep.
- If you go to a dentist (an optician),	you will get better.
- I tried mending my glasses, but	I couldn't.

M. Hamdan

- I couldn't repair my computer myself, so	I had it repaired.
- Before we can sell the flat,	we have to do it up.
- If everyone uses online banking,	they'll do away with banks.
- It had been cloudy all morning, but	it didn't rain.
- As we were walking up the mountain,	it started snowing.
- After she fell and hit her head on the ice,	we took her to hospital.
- When I was talking to my brother yesterday,	your name came up.
- The fire had started when	everyone was asleep.
- The family escaped but	the house was destroyed.
- The police suspected a crime as	there was blood everywhere.
- When my brother came round after his operation,	he felt fine.
- Omar passed all his exams because	he had worked hard.
- Before he set off on his journey,	he had learned driving.
- I went to see Ali in hospital because	he had broken his leg.
- When I was a child (at school),	I liked cats.
- By the time they'd finished their homework,	it was time for bed.
- Large areas of land had to be flooded when	they were building the dam.
- Thirty-nine people were killed in the fire, <u>which</u>	<u>was</u> very terrible.
- When she said she was leaving,.....	we were sad.
- Many workers died while	they were building the tunnel.
- He is a mathematical genius, but	he isn't good at teaching.
- When he finished the race,	he was exhausted.
- By the time they reached the top,.....	they were exhausted.
- He retired when	he lost the match.
- By the time he retired,	he had won five races.
- Wherever I go on holiday,	I go with my friends.
- I'd like to be an archaeologist when	I finish university.
- When I leave school,	I'll look for a job.
- I'm good at maths, but	I'm bad at English.
- We were driving home when	we saw a burning car.
- Some of the historical sites in the world will be destroyed if	sea levels rise.
- The driver stopped after	he had seen smoke.
- The whole family was astonished when	he won the match.
- My sister was never able to do paint or draw well until	I taught her.
- He learnt to play complicated music on the piano when	he was seven years old.
- Before they reached the summit,	they ran out of food.
- These photos look terrible because	the camera is bad.
- He lost 10 kilograms while	he was training.
- I prefer watching romance films because	they are interesting.
- Everyone heard the noise when	the train came.
- I'll stay at home until	it stops raining.
- I can't buy a ticket because	it is too expensive.
- I will travel after	I finish school.
- If I had a lot of money ,	I would buy a villa.
- I liked the visit although	it was raining.
- I got home late because	my car broke down.
- Although it was cold,	I opened the window.

صياغة الأسئلة

Question Making صياغة الأسئلة

M. Hamdan

Wh- words

Where	When	How	Who	Why	What	Which
أين	متى	كيف	من	لماذا	ماذا	أي
Whose	How many	How much	How old	How often	How far	
لمن	كم (اسم جمع)	كم (غير معدود)	للسؤال عن العمر	تكرار الفعل - عدد المرات	المسافة	
How long	What colour	How fast	How high	How much	What time	What kind of
المدة الزمنية والطول	اللون	السرعة	الارتفاع	السعر والوزن	الوقت	النوع

لصياغة السؤال : (١) (Wh - word) (٢) الفعل المساعد (٣) الفاعل (٤) نكمل الجملة ونحذف الكلمة أو العبارة التي نسال عنها

Tareq is in the garden now. → Where is Tareq now?

- إذا بدأ الجواب ب (yes , no) لا نضع (Wh - word) ونتابع نفس الخطوات

Yes, she has got a lot of books. → Has she got a lot of books?

- إذا لم يوجد فعل مساعد نستخدم (do - does - did) والفعل بعدها يكون في حالة المصدر .

They went shopping yesterday. → When did they go shopping?

- نقوم بالتحويلات التالية :

I / we ← you me / us ← you my / our ← your
I am ← are you I was ← were you

I live with my family. → Who do you live with?

What + (do - does - did) + الفاعل + look like? : (tall - fat - short) مثل السؤال عن الصفات الشكلية

He is tall and has dark hair. → What does he look like?

What + (فعل كون) + الفاعل + like? : (lazy - honest - friendly) مثل السؤال عن الصفات الغير شكلية

She is friendly. → What is she like?

What (is - was) the weather like? : السؤال عن الطقس:

It is cold and rainy today. → What is the weather like today?

What + (فعل مساعد) + فاعل + (do - doing - done) : السؤال عن الفعل :

They are playing. → What are they doing?

السؤال عن المهنة هناك أكثر من طريقة منها: What (do - does - did) + فاعل + do (إذا كان الفعل حاضر بسيط أو ماضي بسيط)

My father is a doctor. → What does your father do ?

How + (do - does - did) + فاعل + feel : السؤال عن الشعور :

I was sad. → How did you feel?

السؤال عن الفاعل نضع (Wh - word) مكان الفاعل ونكمل الجملة (Wh - word) تتطابق مع الفعل وكأنها اسم مفرد).

My brothers play with me. → Who plays with you?

عند عدم وجود فاعل وفعل في الجملة يكون الفاعل والفعل نفسه في الجملة التي تسبقها : A: Where did you go?

B: I went to the park.

A: When did you go?

B: Yesterday.

www.eschoolsy.net

هناك أربع مجموعات من الأفعال المساعدة

١. أفعال الكون (Verbs to be) : is - am - are - was - were

٢. can - could - shall - should - will - would - may - might - must - ought to

٣. (have , has , had) : تكون فعل مساعد إذا جاء بعدها فعل في التصريف الثالث : have gone - had seen

إذا لم يكن بعدها (V3) تكون فعل عادي له معنى : They have a nice house. They have dinner.

٤. (do , does , did) : (do - does) حاضر - (does) مع (he - she - it) أو الاسم المفرد - (did) ماضي

Complete the following dialogue by writing suitable questions or answers.

اكتب أسئلة وأجوبة مناسبة.

A:?

B: My school opened in 1975. (1)

A:?

B: The address of the school is 17, 10th Avenue.

A:?

B: There are twenty-five students in my class.

A: Where is the school located ?

B:?

A:?

B: School starts at eight o'clock. (2)

A:?

B: My school is big and new.

A:?

B: I've been studying there for five years.

A: How do you go to school?

B:?

A:?

B: I'm in the library. (3)

A:?

B: I've been in the library since ten o'clock.

A:?

B: I'm doing research for a school project.

A: How often do you go to the library?

B:?

A:?

B: My family left England in 2005. (4)

A:?

B: We travelled by aeroplane (plane).

A:?

B: I have been to England three times.

A: Who do you miss in England?

B:?

A :?

B : I was born in England. (5)

A:?

B: I came to this country ten years ago.

A:?

B: I work as a primary school teacher.

A: What are the people like here?

B:?

A:?

B: Yes, I have travelled abroad. (6)

A:?

B: I went to Cairo.

A:?

B: To visit my cousins.

A: What did you like the most in Egypt?

B:?

A:?

B: Yes, there is a computer in my room. (7)

A:?

B: I bought it from a local shop.

A: What do you use the computer for?

B:?

A:?

B: I have twenty-five CDs

A:?

B: The law is the set of rules that controls individuals.

A:?

B: They made the first code of laws 4,000 years ago.

A:?

B: Police and judges make sure people obey rules of law.

A: Why is it important to have laws? (8)

B:?

A:?

B: I arrived in England in 2008. (9)

A:?

B: I have been working since then.

A:?

B: In the first year, I suffered from culture shock.

A: How did you overcome this difficulty?

B:?

A :?

B : The Eden Project is a living plant museum.

A:?

B: I visited it last year.

A:?

B: It was very exciting. (10)

A: Why are plants important?

B:?

M. Hamdan

A:

B: Yes, I have been on a trip to the Eden project. 11

A:

B: I saw plants from all over the world there.

A: How did you feel?

B:

A:

B: I liked the waterfall the most.

A:

B: I went to Apamea on holiday.

A:

B: I stayed there for two weeks.

A:

B: It was scorching hot. www.eschoolsy.net

A: What did you do there? 12

B:

A:

B: We got to Apamea two days ago. 13

A:

B: We could see enormous and high walls.

A: Where are you staying?

B:

A:

B: Yes, I'd like to visit Apamea again.

A:

B: The sand gazelle can be found in the Arabian Gulf.

A:

B: Its sand-coloured body helps it to camouflage.

A:

B: It is in danger of extinction because of hunting. 14

A: What can we do to protect rare animals?

B:

A:

B: The sand gazelle weighs 20 kilogrammes. 15

A:

B: It is almost 100 km per hour.

A:

B: It has a white head and a sand-coloured body.

A: Which animal do you prefer? Why ?

B:

A:

B: Damascus is located in the south-west of Syria. 16

A:

B: It has been inhabited for thousands of years.

A:

B: Tourists visit it to see its historical monuments.

A: Which country or city would you like to visit, why?

B:

A:

B: I visited the zoo last summer. 17

A:

B: Animals are put in cages.

A:

B: No, it's not expensive to get into a zoo.

A: Why are zoos important?

B:

A:

B: The Garrigues area was well-known for its olive oil.

A:

B: It has a Mediterranean climate. 18

A:

B: Winter temperatures are low because it's high.

A: Which crops do the farmers grow in your area?

B:

A:

B: I moved to the city with my family. 19

A:

B: City life is exciting and varied.

A: What are the disadvantages of the city?

B:

A:

B: I go to university by bus.

A:

B: I lived in the country as a child. 20

A:

B: I had to travel ten kilometres to get to school.

A:

B: My father was a farmer.

A: What are the advantages of the country?

B:

<p>A:?</p> <p>B: I moved to the city to go to university. (21)</p> <p>A:?</p> <p>B: I'm studying economics.</p> <p>A: What is the city like?</p> <p>B:</p> <p>A:?</p> <p>B: I miss the peace and quiet in the country.</p>	<p>A:?</p> <p>B: I prefer shopping in the supermarket. (22)</p> <p>A: Why do you like shopping there?</p> <p>B:</p> <p>A:?</p> <p>B: My mother goes with me. M. Hamdan</p> <p>A:?</p> <p>B: I can get there by taxi.</p>
<p>A:?</p> <p>B: I went shopping yesterday. (23)</p> <p>A:?</p> <p>B: I bought a new shirt.</p> <p>A:?</p> <p>B: It costs 1000 Syrian pounds.</p> <p>A: Who do you usually go shopping with?</p> <p>B:</p>	<p>A:?</p> <p>B: I get up at seven o'clock. (24)</p> <p>A: How much sleep do you get each night?</p> <p>B:</p> <p>A:?</p> <p>B: I feel alert and rested in the morning.</p> <p>A:?</p> <p>B: Yes, I get enough sleep.</p>
<p>A :?</p> <p>B : My house is located in a small village. (25)</p> <p>A:?</p> <p>B: It's a two-story big house.</p> <p>A:?</p> <p>B: The walls are white.</p> <p>A: Do you like living there? Why?</p> <p>B:</p>	<p>A :?</p> <p>B : My house has two storeys. (26)</p> <p>A:?</p> <p>B: It is about five miles from the sea.</p> <p>A:?</p> <p>B: It overlooks a luxurious swimming pool.</p> <p>A: What does it look like? www.eschoolsy.net</p> <p>B:</p>
<p>A:?</p> <p>B: Alberto and Maria have been married for 50 years.</p> <p>A:?</p> <p>B: They eat soup or corn for every meal. (27)</p> <p>A:?</p> <p>B: They have a healthy lifestyle.</p> <p>A: How can you keep healthy?</p> <p>B:</p>	<p>A:?</p> <p>B: Mount Everest is 8,848 m high. (28)</p> <p>A:?</p> <p>B: Hillary became the first to reach the top of Everest.</p> <p>A:?</p> <p>B: He got to the top in 1953.</p> <p>A: What do you think of mountain climbing?</p> <p>B:</p>
<p>A :?</p> <p>B : The Tour de France is an annual bicycle race.</p> <p>A:?</p> <p>B: It takes place once a year. (29)</p> <p>A:?</p> <p>B: Over 200 racers compete in the race.</p> <p>A: Would you like to compete in this race? Why?</p> <p>B:</p>	<p>A:?</p> <p>B: I've been playing tennis for ten years. (30)</p> <p>A:?</p> <p>B: I started doing that when I was in primary school.</p> <p>A:?</p> <p>B: I've played two tournaments so far.</p> <p>A: What is your best talent or skill? What is it like?</p> <p>B:</p>

حلول تمارين القواعد

الحاضر التام البسيط والمستمر (62)

1. has interviewed
2. have been interviewing
3. has been studying
4. has been writing
5. have been playing
6. has increased
7. has just been
8. has just finished - has been working
9. have just had
10. has just come
11. have you been doing
12. have passed-have been having (have had)
13. have been playing
14. Have you ever learned
15. Have you had
16. have just come back
17. have you been - have been trying
18. have been sorting out
19. has fallen
20. haven't seen
21. have known
22. has been working
23. haven't had
24. haven't slept
25. have you been playing
26. have you been
27. Have you played
28. has been working
29. have played
30. has increased – have fallen
31. have recently had
32. Have you spoken
33. haven't been sleeping
34. has been revising
35. have been working
36. Have you filled
37. have built

الماضي البسيط والتام (63)

1. emigrated 2. had emigrated
3. had died 4. had adapted
5. had never flown
6. had failed 7. hadn't seen
8. had worked 9. arrived
10. spent 11. entered
12. had passed
13. had switched off 14. hit
15. was 16. arrived
17. had become
18. was – moved 19. was
20. had killed – had injured
21. attended 22. were
23. had loved - had learned- had made 24. had felt
25. had lived
26. had driven
27. built 28. spent
29. recycled
30. had turned - had died had flown
31. had always been
32. called 33. didn't know
34. realised 35. had been
36. found 37. said
38. was 39. had made
40. arrived 41. retired

الماضي البسيط والحاضر التام (65)

1. have moved
2. had to 3. rose
4. have arrived
5. has happened
6. left – returned 7. was
8. has gone
9. got married
10. didn't imagine
11. wanted 12. made
13. has become

Wish (p 65)

1. would 2. would
3. could 4. wouldn't
5. would 6. would
7. weren't - were 8. would
9. could 10. would
11. were 12. could
13. would 14. were

B- correct

1. spoke 2. was / were
3. didn't have to 4. had

C. Rewrite (p 66)

هناك أكثر من حل منها

1. I could sleep at night.
2. the weather weren't so hot at the moment.
3. people wouldn't drive so fast in the city centre.
4. the streets weren't so dirty.
5. they wouldn't smoke so much.
6. there weren't so many adverts on television.
7. our city would collect rubbish more often.
8. I were / was very good.....
9. I could read very quickly.
10. you wouldn't waste so much paper.
11. my brother wouldn't spend many hours talking on the phone.
12. I weren't so shy about talking in public.
13. newspapers and magazines didn't contain so many adverts.
14. you wouldn't eat so quickly.
15. I weren't such a slow reader.
16. we spent much.....
17. the city centre weren't so busy this morning.
18. he hadn't lost his keys.
19. I were / was old enough to go to university.
20. Hani didn't speak so quickly.
21. I could speak French.
22. you weren't always losing things.
23. we didn't have to start work so early.
24. going to the theatre weren't expensive.
25. I could sing very well.
26. I weren't so tired this....

27. my friend would give me my CD back.
28. it weren't so hot to
29. I could remember where I left the newspaper.
30. her music weren't so loud for me.

أزمة متنوعة (67)

1. am doing 2. will appear
3. got 4. had won
5. doesn't collect
6. had taken place 7. were
8. governs 9. were playing
10. came 11. have broken
12. has lost 13. was
14. migrate 15. are
16. would be 17. met
18. would stop
19. was studying 20. are discussing

الشرح والنتيجة (68)

1. in order to 2. to 3. so that
4. cause of 5. Because
6. with the result that
7. because of 8. because
9. to 10. to
11. with the result that
12. in order to 13. so that
14. so that 15. in order to
16. because 17. in order not to
18. so that 19. in order to
20. in order to 21. so that
22. to 23. because
24. because 25. because
26. in order to
27. in order not to
28. so that 29. in order to
30. in order not to 31. because
32. because 33. because
34. because

التعبير عن الاحتمال (69)

1. must 2. can't 3. might
4. must 5. must 6. may
7. must 8. can't 9. must
10. must 11. must 12. must
13. can't 14. must 15. might
16. must 17. must

B. Correct (69)

C: Rewrite (p 70)

1. Some parts of the desert might have been covered in ...
2. Bats can't be birds – they don't have feathers.
3. These people are very thin. They can't have eaten much ..
4. The world must be getting warmer, because the polar.....
5. The ground is wet here. This must have been a.....
6. It might be my brother. He usually rings at this time.
7. It must be the postman. He always comes at this time.
8. There's an important football match in my town tonight. The roads might be very busy.
9. My friend said she would phone me, but she hasn't. She can't have forgotten.
10. She must have got good grades in her exams.

11. It can't be my uncle's car because it doesn't sound
12. A new building is going up in our neighbourhood. It might be a school. They might be building a new school.

المبنى للمجهول - الفصل الأول (71)

1. In some countries, the nests of rare birds are protected by law.
2. Throughout history elephants have been hunted for their tusks.
3. Their natural habitats have been turned into
4. The natural environment has been changed by elephants.
5. Paths are made by elephants through the areas where they live
6. These paths have been used by other animals.
7. Damascus is visited by many thousands of people to see its historical
8. Sand gazelles are protected from predators by camouflage.
9. Al Ain's International Airport was opened in 1994.
10. Al Ain is linked to Abu Dhabi City by fast motorways.
11. Many salad crops are produced by farmers in the
12. Everything is watered by a mixture of recycled waste water and desalinated water.
13. Special protected wildlife areas have been created by the organisation.
14. The people who live there have been taught how to
15. Their house was built by a local builder.
16. Tree kangaroos are hunted for their meat and fur.
17. Tree kangaroos are being hunted for their meat and fur
18. Tree kangaroos have been hunted for their meat and fur.
19. Their natural habitat is being destroyed by human activities.
20. Their natural habitat has been destroyed by human activities.
21. Their speed and agility are used to evade the
22. If sand gazelles are being threatened by predators, they can run away.
23. In recent decades, a lot of efforts have been made by Syria to save endangered species.
24. Damascus was occupied by many peoples before.....
25. Until the 1960s, pandas were hunted for their skins.
26. Elephants have been prevented from.....

B. (active) – (72)

1. Camouflage protects sand gazelles from predators.
2. They use their speed and agility to evade the..
3. In recent decades, they have made a lot of efforts to save ...
4. If predators are threatening sand gazelles, they can

الفصل الثاني

(72)

1. An artificial island had to be made by engineers.
2. Everyone agreed that when tunnels were built in the future, much more attention should be paid to safety.
3. When the Laerdal Tunnel was being planned, the designers decided that it would be divided into ...
4. If large halls could be constructed between the sections, motorists' journeys would be made more interesting.
5. The halls were made wider than the rest of the tunnel and they were fitted with special lights (by technicians).
6. If the tunnel could be better ventilated, drivers would stay awake and fewer accidents would be caused.
7. It was more than two days before the fire was put out by fire fighters.
8. Previous plans to build a tunnel had been rejected because of the high cost.
9. A third tunnel had to be built as an escape tunnel in case.....
10. The tunnel was designed to carry
11. The original Mont Blanc Tunnel was completed in 1965.
12. 5,600 workers died while the canal was being constructed.
13. Land had to be reclaimed from the sea.
14. The bridge was built in 1990 by skilled engineers.

M. Hamdan

B. active (p 73)

- Before they could build Burj Al-Arab, engineers had to make an artificial island.
- They completed the original Mont Blanc Tunnel in 1965.
- They had to reclaim land from the sea.
- They had rejected previous plans to build a tunnel

أزمة متنوعة (73)

- are 2. takes 3. has
- lives 5. lives
- transports 7. comes
- lives 9. plays
- will not (won't) work
- grows 12. are 13. is
- was 15. was
- provided 17. hunted
- built 19. are
- damaged –stolen
- sold
- doesn't rain 23. has
- became
- will rise
- don't become
- could
- has just drunk
- is 31. plays

Reported Speech (74)

- his parents spent every day
- his parents had spent every day
- they had always had a good social life
- they had kept in regular..
- he wasn't sure.
- they had both been involved in farming.
- she had never done paid work.
- they didn't argue....
- they were taking their grandchildren
- he had left his village because he had wanted to work.
- it had been very.....
- he had been offered..
- he was working for...
- he started work at seven, and finished ..
- she was going out with her parents.
- she was going to visit her cousins in the next town.
- she had got back very late the previous night.
- their plane had been delayed.
- he had to be there at..
- he had brought his briefcase home the previous day.
- he hadn't seen it.
- he had slept for ten hours the previous night.
- she was enjoying her new job.
- his name was Samer.
- he lived in the.....

- he had lived in the...
- he had enjoyed living.....
- he wasn't married yet.
- he was getting married the following month.
- he was a lecturer and he taught economics.
- he worked in a.....
- she'd meet you there the following day.

Report the questions: (75)

- what the secret of their healthy life was.
- if he remembered his wedding day.
- if he had enjoyed his long life.
- how long they had been married.
- if they enjoyed spending time with...
- when they had first met.
- if they were enjoying married life.
- why he had left his village and moved to the city.
- if it had been easy to...
- what he was doing.
- when he started and finished work.
- what she was doing at...
- where she was going.
- if he could take him to the airport the following day.
- what time he had to ...
- if she had enjoyed her holiday.
- when she had got back.
- if he had seen his briefcase.
- if I had got the time.
- if he could go out with his friends.
- when he had last had it.
- what his name was.
- where he lived
- where he had lived before that.
- if he had enjoyed living there.
- if he was married.
- what his job was.
- if he worked in a college.
- what subject he taught.

Write the actual words

- Have you got the time?
- I slept for ten hours last night
- Can I go out with my friends?
- Would you like (Do you want) to go swimming with me?
- I'm enjoying my new job.

المقارنة والتناقض (76)

- whereas 2. to
- Instead of 4. than
- Instead of
- On the other hand
- In comparison with

- but 9.while 10. whereas
- In comparison with
- whereas
- On the other hand
- Instead of 15.Instead of
- In comparison with
- whereas
- In comparison with
- but 20. Whereas
- but
- in comparison with
- but 24.In comparison with
- In comparison with
- Whereas 27. instead of
- but 29. but
- Although 31. while
- whereas
- in comparison with
- In comparison 35. than
- but
- On the other hand
- more

Have something done(77)

- I had the car repaired.
- My mother didn't have her dress dyed blue.
- She had the dress made.
- He is going to have his photo taken.
- My brother didn't have his hair cut.
- My neighbour didn't have his house painted.
- My father has his car cleaned.
- We had the trees in our garden cut down.
- I had my computer repaired.
- We had our house built.
- People have their cars serviced.
- She had her glasses mended.
- Fares had his tooth taken out.
- Brides have their wedding dresses made.

B. Correct (p 78)

- taken 2. tested
- are going to have
- had

أزمة متنوعة (ص 78)

- taught 2. had enjoyed
- had slept 4. have been
- works 6. gets up 7. do
- made 9. bought
- are having (will have are going to have)
- blows
- will do 13. got back
- brought 15. will meet
- sleeps 17. heard
- feel 19. was
- found 21. blows
- wanted
- has been 24. has been
- has undergone

ماضي تام بسيط ومستمر (79)

- was 2. had seen
- had been supporting (had supported)
- had been dreaming
- had been working

- had been promising
- retired – had lost
- had learned 9. retired
- had probably learned
- ignored
- climbed - had attempted
- had already made
- made – had climbed
- had been climbing
- set up
- had experienced
- raised - had reached
- had attempted
- had been trying
- had climbed
- had been falling
- had broken
- had taken
- had been revising
- had been making
- had been looking

الأفعال المساعدة (80)

- had to 2. could 3. could
- could 5. must

Ing – clause (p 80)

- ...Bangalore, doing high...
- ...club, becoming the
- ...team, scoring three.....
- ...stories accusing Ammar...
- ...team, trusting in the support of his family and refusing to let the.....
- number, taking 1
-100 m, travelling this.....
- head, using skills.....
- ...62 books, weighing 98.4...
-motionlessness, standing still for
- ... complete the race, breaking his....
- ...Damascus, studying law.
-competition,running 3.....
- diet, eating only
- fitter, losing 10.....
- rest, sleeping for.....
-confident, getting up.....
- race, coming in a.....
- were walking 2. came up
- had been 4. will be
- has increased
- had to 7.joins
- had to
- came out
- were driving
- doesn't have 12. thought
- was 14. seen
- were 16. used
- repainted 18. repaired
- taken 20. posted
- sent 22. had to
- had broken
- is doing 25. links
- dominated 27. started
- have taken place
- has been 30. would stay
- were constructing

فراغت ذاكرة (p 84)**الوحدة الأولى**

- The - are - them – and
- has - their - who - to
- the - in - were - they
- is - In - that - a
- On - the - it - was
- been - of - where - had
- is - the - of - and
- have - of - and - is
- have -to - while (but) -because
- a - It - where - because
- up - had - which – and
- so - to - but - why
- for - that - be - there
- When - from - the - had
- is - and - was - to
- about- been- which - their
- are - for - them - the
- that - my - they - and
- who- is - can(may)- their
- is - be - we - of
- my - later-because - the
- a - by - to - that (which)
- and - the - to - were
- my - to - had - and
- to - when - later - a
- my - were - out - the
- was - by - that - We
- so - and - he - from
- ago - be - as - to
- an - other - can - and
- the - from - had - also
- in - did - who - than
- do - like - and - after
- to - do - they - a
- with - who - and - like
- in - a - her - there
- ago - a - When - she
- from - and - has - at
- when - him - what - who
- a - out - their - been

<p>الوحدة الثانية</p> <p>1) which - is - in - its 2) there - that - for - have 3) what - It - on - are 4) of - be - because - the 5) most - is - of - a 6) which - and - to - the 7) It - but - an - can 8) we - was - The - and 9) up - could - we - an 10) are - to - and - the 11) who - is - the - in 12) of - which - and - the 13) that - and - will - our 14) the - are - of - must 15) an - is - by - the 16) which - the - for - was 17) that - other - is - by 18) an - Because - and - have 19) is - on - them - it 20) In - because - are - a 21) which - their - they - if 22) in - the - had - and 23) We - with - the - when 24) the - it - most - a 25) which(that) - to - we - are 26) and - where - can - if 27) which - are - being - by 28) has - the - who - how 29) the - they - that - in 30) are - be - which - from 31) For - like - When - the 32) is - to - that - the 33) are - the - of - and 34) which - be - if - on 35) is - by - a - to</p>	<p>22) a - is - which - from 23) my - there - from - the 24) when - In - the - and 25) of - more - be - the 26) like - don't - so - me 27) by - a - and - but</p> <p>الوحدة الرابعة</p> <p>1) For - the - or - he 2) when - than - but - been 3) had - than - he - the 4) from - Before - his - to 5) when - they - the - so 6) from - and - them - the 7) is - and - the - at 8) is - of - us - most 9) The - is - and - by 10) be - which - or - with 11) a - and - been - by 12) are - which - the - was 13) to - and - do - is 14) the - with - was - and 15) who - at - their - have 16) on - most - that - his 17) when - was - her - if 18) were - of - them - must 19) the - later - was - in 20) which - on - that - him 21) He - the - Before - for 22) a - is - his - a 23) for - his - a - while 24) to - and - the - was 25) on - and - When - the 26) a - there - the - other 27) an - all - for - the 28) him - has - from - that 29) which - was - There - other 30) been - of - were - be 31) to - between - they - their 32) the - be - an - had 33) which - had - from - most 34) while - being - had - because 35) in - When - his - an</p>	<p>صياغة الأسئلة (p 101)</p> <p>(1) When did your school open? What is the address of the school? How many students are there in your class? It is near the garden.</p> <p>(2) When (What time) does school start? What does your school look like? How long have you been studying there? I go to school by car.</p> <p>(3) Where are you? How long have you been in the library? What are you doing? I go to the library twice a week.</p> <p>(4) When did your family leave England? How did you travel? How often have you been to England? I miss my friends.</p> <p>(5) Where were you born? When did you come to this country? What do you do? They are friendly.</p> <p>(6) Have you (ever) travelled abroad? Where did you go? Why did you go there? I liked the pyramids the most.</p> <p>(7) Is there a computer in your room? Where did you buy it from? I use it for playing games. How many CDS do you have?</p> <p>(8) What is the law? When did they make the first code of laws? Who makes sure people obey rules of law? Without laws, there would be chaos.</p> <p>(9) When did you arrive in England? What have you been doing since then? What did you suffer from in the first year? I worked hard (to fit in).</p> <p>(10) What is the Eden Project? When did you visit it? What was it like? Because they give us food.</p>	<p>(11) Have you (ever) been on a trip to the Eden Project? What did you see there? I felt very happy. What did you like the most?</p> <p>(12) Where did you go on holiday? How long did you stay there? What was the weather like? I visited the ruins.</p> <p>(13) When did you get to Apamea? What could you see? We are staying in a hotel. Would you like to visit Apamea again?</p> <p>(14) Where can the sand gazelle be found? What helps it to camouflage? Why is it in danger of extinction? We can prevent hunting them.</p> <p>(15) How much does the sand gazelle weigh? How fast is it? What does it look like? I prefer the tiger because it is fast and beautiful.</p> <p>(16) Where is Damascus located? How long has it been inhabited? Why do tourists visit it? I would like to visit Paris because it beautiful.</p> <p>(17) When did you visit the zoo? Where are animals put? Is it expensive to get into a zoo? Because they protect rare animals.</p> <p>(18) What was the Garrigues area well-known for? What climate does it have? Why are winter temperatures low? They grow olives, tomatoes and potatoes.</p> <p>(19) Who did you move to the city with? What is city life like? They are noise and pollution. How do you go to university?</p> <p>(20) Where did you live as a child? How far did you have to travel to get to school? What did your father do? It is quiet and relaxing.</p> <p>(21) Why did you move to the city? What are you studying? It is noisy, crowded and polluted. What do you miss in the country?</p>	<p>(22) Where do you prefer shopping? Because it is interesting. Who goes with you? How can you get there?</p> <p>(23) When did you go shopping? What did you buy? How much does it cost? I usually go shopping with my mother.</p> <p>(24) When (What time) do you get up? I get about eight hours. How do you feel in the morning? Do you get enough sleep?</p> <p>(25) Where is your house located? What does it look like? What colour are the walls? Yes, because it is big and quiet.</p> <p>(26) How many stories does your house have? How far is it from the sea? What does it overlook? It is big and white.</p> <p>(27) How long have Alberto and Maria been married? What do they eat? What kind of lifestyle do they have? By doing sport and eating healthy food.</p> <p>(28) How high is Mount Everest? Who became the first to reach the top of Everest? When did he get to the top? I think it is dangerous.</p> <p>(29) What is the Tour de France? How often does it take place? How many racers compete in the race? Yes, because it is interesting.</p> <p>(30) How long have you been playing tennis? When did you start doing that? How many tournaments have you played so far? My best talent is basketball. It is interesting.</p>
<p>الوحدة الثالثة</p> <p>1) the - be - that - are 2) is - our - and - a 3) is - we - and - the 4) my - will - them - and 5) am - her - us - after 6) his - was - up - had 7) when - from - if - them 8) the - my - who - them 9) to - they - there - which 10) and - for - his - is 11) a - your - about - be 12) was - a - who - after 13) from - that - a - whereas (but) 14) a - our - be - the 15) an - who - at - they 16) the - us - and - they 17) the - is - their - with 18) has - its - an - and 19) is - from - It - and 20) by - which - been - a 21) a - and - there - is</p>	<p>36) but - him - an - to 37) has - at - most - also 38) most - will - be - as 39) by - are - before - like 40) is - He - when - for 41) to - until - Since - has 42) my - at - and - any 43) an - that - have - him 44) for - because - were - had 45) had - the - and - in 46) were - a - had - them 47) their - were - In - the 48) them - that - if - did 49) but - than - had - the</p>			

1) Should motorists who drive too fast in residential areas be banned from driving? (Students' Book –p 15)

هل يجب حظر القيادة على سائقي المركبات الذين يقودون بسرعة كبيرة في المناطق السكنية ؟

Motorists mustn't drive too fast in residential areas. Some people say that the drivers who do this must be banned from driving.

The first argument for this banning is that those motorists threaten the safety of people. They are dangerous and careless drivers who don't care about the lives of others. Second, this punishment will force motorists to drive more carefully. The argument against banning is that this punishment is hard and doesn't suit the act.

I think that those motorists have to pay a large fine.

يجب على سائقي المركبات أن لا يقودوا بسرعة كبيرة في المناطق السكنية. يقول بعض الناس إنه يجب منع السائقين الذين يقومون بهذا من القيادة.

الحجة الأولى مع هذا الحظر هو أن أولئك السائقين يهددون سلامة الناس. فهم سائقون خطيرون ومتهورون ولا يهتمون بحياة الآخرين. ثانياً، هذه العقوبة ستجبر السائقين على القيادة بحذر أكبر. الحجة ضد الحظر هي أن هذه العقوبة قاسية ولا تناسب الفعل.

أعتقد أن على أولئك السائقين دفع غرامة كبيرة.

2) An e-mail to a friend about a significant event that has changed your life in some way (S B – p 21)

Choose something that actually happened to you or use your imagination to make up a story (A B – p 13)

رسالة الكترونية لصديق عن حدث مهم غير حياتك بطريقة ما / اختر شيئاً حدث معك بالفعل أو استخدم خيالك لتأليف قصة
ملاحظة: نفس الموضوع ولكن في حالة الرسالة نضع كلمة (dear) مع اسم المرسل إليه في البداية و (yours sincerely) مع اسم المرسل في النهاية

Dear Ahmad

I'll never forget the day when I had an accident. I was fifteen years old. I had an important test but I woke up late and missed the school bus, so I ran to the bus stop. It was raining hard and I fell down and broke my leg, which made me feel a sharp pain. They took me to hospital and I stayed there for a week. It was a very terrible day. The good thing is that I have learned to organise my time.

yours sincerely

Mosa

عزيزي أحمد

لن أنسى أبداً اليوم الذي تعرضت فيه لحادث. كان عمري خمسة عشر عاماً. كان عندي امتحان مهم لكنني استيقظت متأخراً وفاتتني حافلة المدرسة، لذلك ركضت إلى موقف الحافلات. كانت تمطر بشدة ووقعت وكسرت ساقِي، وهذا جعلني أشعر بالألم الشديد. أخذوني إلى المستشفى وبقيت هناك أسبوعاً. كان يوماً فظيلاً جداً. الشيء الجيد أنني تعلمت أن أنظم وقتي.

المخلص

موسى

3) A report based on waste and recycling statistics

(S B - p 27) + (A B - p 18)

تقرير على أساس إحصائيات عن النفايات وإعادة التصنيع .

This report is about waste and recycling in Syria in the years

2010-2011

Key facts

- ❖ Paper was the most recycled: 15% in 2010 and 20% in 2011. Newspapers and magazines were about half of the recycled paper. Glass was the least recycled.
- ❖ 6% of metals were recycled in each year.
- ❖ 12% of plastics and other materials were recycled in 2010 and 14% in 2011.

Conclusion: The recycling process is low but it is increasing.

The media should start a campaign to tell people about the importance of recycling and more recycling containers should be put in streets.

هذا التقرير عن النفايات وإعادة التصنيع في سوريا في الأعوام

٢٠١٠ - ٢٠١١

حقائق أساسية

- ❖ كان الورق أكثر مادة أعيد تصنيعها: ١٥ % عام ٢٠١٠ و ٢٠ % عام ٢٠١١. كانت الصحف والمجلات تقريباً نصف الورق المُعاد تصنيعه. كان الزجاج أقل مادة أعيد تصنيعها.
- ❖ أعيد تصنيع ٦ % من المعادن في كل عام.
- ❖ ١٢ % من البلاستيك ومواد أخرى أعيد تصنيعها في العام ٢٠١٠ و ١٤ % في العام ٢٠١١ .

الخاتمة: عملية إعادة التصنيع منخفضة ولكنها تزداد.

على الإعلام أن يبدأ بحملة لتوعية الناس بأهمية إعادة التصنيع ويجب وضع المزيد من حاويات إعادة التصنيع في الشوارع.

4) Do you think companies should allow their employees to use work computers for their own purposes?

هل تعتقد أن على الشركات أن تسمح لموظفيها باستخدام حواسيب العمل لأجل أهدافهم الخاصة؟ (A B – p 8)

Some employees use company computers for personal purposes like sending e-mails. They should not be allowed to do so.

The first reason is that employees may waste work time. They may even neglect their duties. The second reason is that dealing with certain programmes might seriously affect the computers and the information they contain. For example, while people are working on the Internet, viruses might attack and destroy important information.

Companies should punish the employees who use work computers for their own purposes.

يستخدم بعض الموظفين حواسيب الشركة لأهداف شخصية مثل إرسال رسائل الكترونية. يجب عدم السماح لهم بالقيام بهذا.

السبب الأول هو أنه يمكن للموظفين هدر وقت العمل. حتى أنه من الممكن أن يهملوا واجباتهم. السبب الثاني هو أن التعامل مع برامج معينة قد يؤثر بشكل خطير على الحواسيب والمعلومات التي تحتويها. على سبيل المثال، بينما يعمل الناس على الانترنت، قد تهاجم الفيروسات وتدمر معلومات هامة.

يجب على الشركات أن تعاقب الموظفين الذين يستخدمون حواسيب العمل لأهدافهم الخاصة.

5) A letter to a local newspaper making recommendations which might help to solve this problem:**- There are very few public places in your town where people can go to keep fit.** (A B – p 22)

رسالة تقدم فيها توصيات لحل المشكلة التالية: يوجد القليل جداً من الأماكن العامة في بلدتك يمكن للناس الذهاب إليها لكي يحافظوا على لياقتهم.

It is important for people to keep fit. However, our town doesn't have enough places to do this.

My first recommendation is to assign an area in the public park of our town for people to do sport. It should be equipped with different kinds of exercise devices. The second recommendation is to make a public swimming pool. The third recommendation is to make bike tracks so that people can ride their bikes freely and safely.

If we do this, we'll have enough places to keep fit.

من المهم أن يحافظ الناس على لياقتهم. ولكن لا يوجد في بلدتنا أماكن كافية للقيام بهذا.

نصيحتي الأولى تخصيص مساحة في المنتزه العام في بلدتنا يمارس فيها الناس الرياضة. يجب تجهيزها بأنواع مختلفة من آلات التمرين. النصيحة الثانية هي إنشاء مسبح عام. النصيحة الثالثة هي عمل مسارات للدراجات لكي يتمكن الناس من قيادة دراجاتهم بحرية وأمان.

إن نقوم بهذا، سيكون لدينا أماكن كافية للمحافظة على اللياقة.

6) A letter to a local newspaper making recommendations which might help to solve the following problem:**- Very few tourists come to your town because they know nothing about it.** (A B – p 22)

رسالة إلى صحيفة محلية تقدم فيها توصيات قد تساعد في حل المشكلة التالية: القليل جداً من السياح يأتون إلى بلدتك لأنهم لا يعلمون شيئاً عنها.

Our town is beautiful and has fantastic ancient sites. However, very few tourists visit it. I'll make these recommendations to solve this problem.

My first recommendation is to make a website and write everything about our town with a lot of photos. Second, we should make sports and singing events and it's a good idea to invite some famous singers. Third, we should put adverts in the media, encouraging people to visit our town.

I hope the day will come when we see many tourists visiting our town.

بلدتنا جميلة وفيها مواقع قديمة ورائعة. ولكن، يزورها القليل جداً من السياح. سأقدم هذه التوصيات لحل هذه المشكلة.

نصيحتي الأولى تصميم موقع على الشبكة ونكتب فيه كل شيء عن بلدتنا مع الكثير من الصور. ثانياً، علينا أن ننظم أحداثاً رياضية وغنائية وإنها فكرة جيدة أن ندعو بعض المطربين المشهورين. ثالثاً، علينا وضع إعلانات في وسائل الإعلام، نشجع فيها الناس على زيارة بلدتنا.

أمل أن يأتي اليوم الذي نرى فيه الكثير من السياح يزورون بلدتنا.

7) A reply to an email on water shortage, suggesting ways of consuming less water. (S B – p 39)

رد على رسالة الكترونية عن نقص المياه، تقترح فيها طرقاً لتقليل من استهلاك الماء.

Dear

M. Hamdan

Water is necessary for drinking, cleaning, cooking and growing crops. We can do many things to consume less water.

First, we have to turn off the tap and fix dripping taps. Second, when we water plants, we should not forget water running for hours. Third, to wash the car, we ought to use a wet cloth. Fourth, it's a good idea to use modern irrigation systems. Fifth, we should not take more than one shower a day.

All people have to work together to stop wasting water.

Yours sincerely

Ahmad

الماء أساسي للشرب والتنظيف والطبخ وزراعة المحاصيل. يمكننا القيام بأشياء كثيرة لتقليل من استهلاك الماء.

أولاً، علينا أن نغلق صنابير الماء وإصلاحه إن كان يسرب الماء. ثانياً، عندما نسقي النباتات، يجب أن لا ننسى الماء يسيل لساعات. ثالثاً، لكي نغسل السيارة، علينا أن نستخدم قطعة قماش مبللة. رابعاً، إنها فكرة جيدة استخدام أنظمة ري حديثة. خامساً، علينا أن لا نستحم أكثر من مرة في اليوم.

يجب على كل الناس العمل معاً لإيقاف هدر الماء.

8) An account of a visit you made.

(S B – p 44)

A letter to a friend describing an interesting place you have visited.

(A B – p 32) -

زيارة مكان

Last year I went with my friends to Apamea. It's an ancient site on the bank of the Orontes River. It has great ruins, which tell us about its history. We arrived at night and stayed in a fantastic hotel. The next day we made a tour around its ruins. We visited the Roman city and went up the hill to the citadel, which I enjoyed most. The view from the top was incredible. At sunset, we were astonished to see the buildings change colour. The weather was hot, but we enjoyed the visit.

في العام الماضي ذهبت مع أصدقائي إلى افاميا. إنها موقع قديم على ضفة نهر العاصي. فيها آثار عظيمة، تحكي لنا عن تاريخها. وصلنا في الليل وأقمنا في فندق رائع. في اليوم التالي قمنا بجولة حول آثارها. زرنا المدينة الرومانية وصعدنا التلة إلى القلعة، وهذا أكثر شيء استمتعت به. كان المنظر من القمة مذهلاً. عند غروب الشمس ذهنا لرؤية الأبنية يتغير لونها. كان الطقس حاراً، ولكننا استمتعتنا بالزيارة.

9) A report to the council making recommendations about where to build houses.

(S B – p 51)

تقرير للمجلس المحلي تقدم فيها توصيات حول المكان الذي يمكن بناء بيوت فيه.

This report makes recommendations about where to build the new houses.

The best place is the area near our town to the north. People would like to live in the town where they have always lived. Our local companies will provide services, and the profits will help to improve our local economy. In addition, our town will expand and develop. There are some trees but building the houses is more necessary than those trees.

Building the houses in this site will be better for our town.

يقدم هذا التقرير توصيات عن المكان الذي يمكن بناء البيوت الجديدة فيه.

أفضل مكان هو المنطقة المجاورة لبلدتنا إلى الشمال. يرغب الناس بالعيش في البلدة التي عاشوا فيها دائماً. سنقدم شركاتنا المحلية الخدمات، والأرباح ستساعد في تحسين اقتصادنا المحلي. بالإضافة إلى ذلك، ستتوسع وتتطور بلدتنا. هناك بعض الأشجار ولكن بناء البيوت أكثر ضرورة من تلك الأشجار.

بناء البيوت في هذا الموقع سيكون أفضل لبلدتنا.

10) A description of a photograph .

وصف صورة

(A B – p 27)

This is the photograph of a nice big house on a sunny day. It is in the suburbs of Daraa. It's quiet and calm. It is painted white and has a flat roof. There is a low wall, which separates it from the motorway and there's a large supermarket opposite it. It has a big balcony that overlooks the motorway. Around the house there is a small garden planted with vegetables and flowers. Behind it there is a large field where fruit trees are planted.

هذه صورة بيت كبير وجميل في يوم مشمس. إنه في ضواحي درعا. إنه هادئ وساكن. مدهون باللون الأبيض وله سطح منبسط. يوجد جدار منخفض يفصله عن الطريق الرئيسي ويوجد سوبرماركت كبير مقابله. فيه شرفة كبيرة تطل على الشارع الرئيسي. حول البيت يوجد حديقة صغيرة مزروعة بالخضار والأزهار. خلفه يوجد حقل كبير زرعت فيه أشجار الفاكهة.

الموضوعين التاليين نفس الموضوع السابق ولكن هناك تغيير فقط على الجملة الأولى (مع مراعاة مقدمة وخاتمة الرسالة)

An e-mail to suggest the most suitable

place to live for a family of four. (S B – p 69)

رسالة تقترح فيها المكان الأنسب لتعيش فيه أسرة من أربعة أشخاص.

Dear Ahmad,
I've found a suitable place for you. It is a nice big house in the suburbs of Daraa. It's quiet and calm. It is painted white and has a flat roof. There is a low wall, which separates it from the motorway and there's a large supermarket opposite it. It has a big balcony that overlooks the motorway. Around the house there is a small garden planted with vegetables and flowers. Behind it there is a large field where fruit trees are planted. See you later

A description of a building you know well.

وصف بناية

(A B – p 50)

I live in this perfect building with my family. It is a nice big house in the suburbs of Daraa. It's quiet and calm. It is painted white and has a flat roof. There is a low wall, which separates it from the motorway and there's a large supermarket opposite it. It has a big balcony that overlooks the motorway. Around the house there is a small garden planted with vegetables and flowers. Behind it there is a large field where fruit trees are planted.

11) Arguments for and against the following title: protecting wild animals. (A B – p 37) حماية الحيوانات البرية

Some wild animals are endangered and need protection.

One argument for protecting wild animals is that they are living beings and it is cruel not to protect them. Second, people benefit from them; for example, their skin and fur. One argument against protecting them is that they are dangerous and kill people. Second, protecting them costs much money and effort. Third, people should not interfere in the world of wildlife.

We should put some endangered animals in zoos. We should also punish those who hunt them.

بعض الحيوانات البرية معرضة للخطر وتحتاج حماية.

إحدى الحجج مع حماية الحيوانات البرية هي أنها كانتات حيّة ومن القسوة أن لا نحميها. ثانياً، يستفيد الناس منها، على سبيل المثال، جلدها وفرائها. إحدى الحجج ضد حمايتها هي أنها خطيرة وتقتل الناس. ثانياً، تكلف حمايتها الكثير من المال والجهد. ثالثاً، يجب على الناس أن لا يتدخلوا في عالم الحياة البرية.

علينا وضع بعض الحيوانات المعرضة للخطر في حدائق الحيوان. علينا أيضاً معاقبة من يصطادها.

12) Arguments for and against the following: keeping household pets: الأليفة المنزلية بالحيوانات الأليفة: حجج مع وضد: الاحتفاظ بالحيوانات المنزلية الأليفة

Some people believe that keeping household pets is a fun while others think that they shouldn't be put in houses.

The first argument for keeping pets is that they are protected from danger and hunger in houses. Second, people can benefit from them; for example, in killing mice and guarding houses. One argument against keeping pets is that they need special care and keeping them costs much money. Another argument is that they may cause certain illnesses.

Personally, I'm not in favour of keeping pets.

يعتقد بعض الناس أن الاحتفاظ بالحيوانات المنزلية ممتعاً بينما يعتقد آخرون أنه يجب عدم وضعها في المنازل.

الحجة الأولى مع الاحتفاظ بالحيوانات الأليفة هي أنه تتم حمايتها من الخطر والجوع في المنازل. ثانياً، يمكن للناس الاستفادة منها، على سبيل المثال، في قتل الفئران وحراسة المنازل. إحدى الحجج ضد الاحتفاظ بالحيوانات الأليفة هي أنها تحتاج رعاية خاصة والاحتفاظ بها يكلف الكثير من النقود. حجة أخرى هي أنها يمكن أن تسبب أمراضاً معينة.

شخصياً، لست مع الاحتفاظ بالحيوانات الأليفة.

13) Arguments for and against the following title: eating meat. (A B – p 37) حجج مع وضد العنوان التالي – أكل اللحم

Some people eat meat every day, but there are people who never eat meat.

One argument for eating meat is that it is useful to the body. It contains proteins, which help the body keep strong and healthy. Another argument is that it is delicious. One argument against eating meat is that it might cause health problems. Second, eating too much meat might make people fat.

People need to eat meat, but they shouldn't overeat it. They also need to eat fruit and vegetables.

يأكل بعض الناس اللحم يومياً، ولكن هناك أناس لا يتناول اللحم أبداً.

إحدى الحجج مع أكل اللحم هي أنه مفيد للجسم. فهو يحتوي على البروتينات، والتي تساعد على المحافظة على قوة وصحة الجسم. حجة أخرى هي أنه لذيذ. إحدى الحجج ضد أكل اللحم هي أنه من الممكن أن يسبب مشاكل صحية. ثانياً، أكل الكثير من اللحم قد يجعل الناس سيمان.

يحتاج الناس أكل اللحم، ولكن عليهم أن لا يفرطوا في أكله. يحتاجون أيضاً أكل الفواكه والخضار.

14) A leaflet publicizing the problem of climate change and suggesting ways in which ordinary people can reduce the amount of energy they use. (A B – p 41) التغيير المناخي مقترحاً طرقاً للتقليل من استخدام الطاقة

Climate change is a serious world problem.

It is mainly caused by burning fuel, which produces greenhouse gases that keep the heat of the sun in. As a result, the Earth is getting hotter, which may have a disastrous effect. We have to use materials that can be recycled and recycle them instead of throwing them away. We should use public transport instead of using our cars. It is a good idea to walk or use bikes.

All people have to work together to face this problem.

M. Hamdan

التغيير المناخي مشكلة عالمية خطيرة.

يسببه بشكل رئيسي حرق الوقود، الذي ينتج غازات الاحتباس الحراري والتي تحبس حرارة الشمس. ونتيجة لذلك، تزداد حرارة الأرض، وهذا يمكن أن يكون له تأثيراً كارثياً. علينا استخدام المواد التي يمكن إعادة تصنيعها ونعيد تصنيعها بدلاً من رميها. علينا استخدام النقل العام بدلاً من استخدام سياراتنا. إنها فكرة جيدة المشي أو استخدام الدراجات الهوائية.

على كل الناس العمل معاً من أجل مواجهة هذه المشكلة.

15) A magazine article giving advice to people of your own age who are about to start a new job. (SB – p 63)

مقالة في مجلة تقدم فيها نصائح لأشخاص من عمرك على وشك أن يبدأوا بعمل جديد.

When you start a new job and want to be successful, you should follow this advice.

The golden rule is to work hard. You have to get to work on time. Ask your colleagues for help if you aren't sure about something and help them if you can. You should do your job without delay and not ask your colleagues to do it for you. You ought to organise your time and you shouldn't waste work time.

If you do all this, you'll be successful.

عندما تبدأ عملاً جديداً وتريد أن تكون ناجحاً، عليك إتباع النصائح التالية.

القاعدة الذهبية هي العمل بجد. عليك أن تصل إلى العمل في الوقت المحدد. اطلب المساعدة من زملائك إن لم تكن متأكدًا من شيء ما وساعدهم إذا استطعت. عليك القيام بعملك دون تأجيل وأن لا تطلب من زملائك القيام به لأجلك. عليك أن تنظم وقتك ولا تهدر وقت العمل.

إن تقوم بكل هذا، ستكون ناجحاً.

16) An article giving advice to people of your own age. (S B – p 63)

مقالة تقدم فيها نصائح لأشخاص من عمرك.

- Doing well at school

الأداء الجيد في المدرسة

I'll give advice to students who want to do well at school.

You have to work hard. The golden rule is to go to bed early and get up early. Do sport and eat healthy food. Don't waste much time playing video games or watching TV.

You should organise your time. It's a good idea to make a timetable. Listen well to your teacher and take part in the class.

You should always do your homework.

If you do this, you will score your goal.

سأقدم نصيحة للطلاب الذين يريدون أن يبلوا بلاء حسناً في المدرسة.

عليك العمل بجد. القاعدة الذهبية هي أن تذهب للنوم باكراً وتنهض باكراً. مارس الرياضة وكل طعاماً صحياً. لا تهدر وقتاً طويلاً في لعب ألعاب الحاسوب أو مشاهدة التلفاز.

عليك أن تنظم وقتك. إنها فكرة جيدة أن تنظم جدولاً زمنياً. استمع جيداً لمعلمك وشارك في الصف. عليك دائماً القيام بواجباتك المنزلية.

إن تفعل هذا، ستحقق هدفك.

17) An article giving advice to people of your own age. (S B – p 63)

مقالة تقدم فيها نصيحة لأشخاص من عمرك.

- Being a good brother or sister

أن تكون أخ جيد أو أخت جيدة

I'll give advice to you to be a good brother or sister.

The golden rule is to be kind to your brothers and sisters. You should always help them. You ought to try to listen to them to know about their problems and try to solve them.

It's a good idea to play with them and share their hobbies. You need to be patient and talk to them calmly when they make mistakes.

If you do this, you'll be a great brother or sister.

سأقدم لك نصائح لتكون أخاً أو أختاً جيداً.

القاعدة الذهبية هي أن تكون لطيفاً مع أخوتك وأخواتك. عليك أن تساعدهم دائماً. عليك أن تحاول أن تستمع إليهم لتعرف مشاكلهم وتحاول حلها.

إنها فكرة جيدة أن تلعب معهم وتشاركهم هواياتهم. تحتاج أن تكون صبوراً، وتحدث إليهم بهدوء عند ارتكابهم أخطاء.

إن تقوم بهذا، ستكون أخاً أو أختاً رائعاً.

18) What are the differences between the city and the country (the village)? (S B – p 64)

Both the city and the country have advantages and disadvantages.

The city is full of activity. There are tall buildings, wide streets, different restaurants and big malls. There are also good job chances. However, there is much noise, traffic and pollution. On the other hand, you can find peace and quiet in the country. It is less polluted than the city. The relations between people are stronger in the country. However, there are fewer jobs, shops and entertainments.

I'd prefer to live in the city.

M. Hamdan

لكل من المدينة والريف محاسن ومساوئ.

المدينة مليئة بالنشاط. يوجد أبنية عالية وشوارع واسعة ومطاعم مختلفة وأسواق تجارية كبيرة. هناك أيضاً فرص عمل جيدة. إلا أنه يوجد الكثير من الضجيج والمرور والتلوث. من الناحية الأخرى، يمكنك أن تجد الهدوء والسكينة في الريف. وهناك تلوث أقل من المدينة. العلاقات بين الناس أقوى في الريف. ولكن هناك أعمال ومحال تجارية ووسائل تسلية أقل.

أفضل العيش في المدينة.

19) What do you do to keep healthy? How can you improve your health? (A B – p 45)

It is important to keep fit and healthy. There must be a balance between physical activity and habits. I go to bed early and get up early, so I wake up feeling active. I always do sport in the gym. I eat healthy food, which contains a lot of fruit and vegetables and drink milk. I walk to school and always use the stairs, not the lift. I don't spend much time watching TV or playing computer games. I'm happy because I have a healthy lifestyle.

من المهم أن أحافظ على لياقتي وصحتي. يجب أن يكون هناك توازن بين النشاط الجسدي والعادات. أذهب للنوم باكراً وأنهض باكراً، ولهذا أستيقظ وأنا أشعر بالنشاط. دائماً أمارس الرياضة في الصالة الرياضية. أكل الطعام الصحي، والذي يحتوي على الكثير من الفواكه والخضار وأشرب الحليب. أمشي إلى المدرسة دائماً. أستخدم الدرج، وليس المصعد. لا أقضي وقتاً طويلاً في مشاهدة التلفاز أو لعب ألعاب الحاسوب. أنا سعيد لأنني أتبع نمط حياة صحي.

20) A short biography of someone who has had an interesting or unusual life. (S B – p 75)

A short biography of a young person you know well.

(A B – p 56)

A letter recommending a genius for a national award.

(S B – p 99)

رسالة تقترح فيها عبقرى لأجل جائزة وطنية (نبدأ الرسالة بـ dear sir وننهيها بـ yours sincerely والاسم).
سيرة قصيرة عن شخص قضى حياة مثيرة أو غير عادية / سيرة قصيرة عن شخص شاب تعرفه جيداً.

Walid Ali is fourteen years old. He is short and thin. He is still a school boy, but he has a great musical ability. He can learn to play any piece of music very quickly. At the age of ten, he learnt to play music on several instruments. At the age of thirteen, he began to write music and has written fifteen excellent pieces of music. Every summer he tours the Arab world playing his own pieces of music. I think he deserves a genius award.

عُمر وليد علي أربعة عشر عاماً. هو قصير ونحيل. ما يزال طالب في المدرسة، لكن لديه قدرة موسيقية كبيرة. يمكنه تعلم عزف أية قطعة موسيقية بسرعة كبيرة. في عمر العاشرة، تعلم عزف الموسيقى على عدة آلات. في عمر الثالثة عشر، بدأ بكتابة الموسيقى وكتب خمسة عشر مقطوعة موسيقية رائعة. كل صيف يجوب الوطن العربي يعزف مقطوعاته الموسيقية. أعتقد أنه يستحق جائزة عبقرى.

21) (A poster) about a tourist attraction (an interesting place) in your country. (A B – p 60)

Apamea is an ancient site on the bank of the Orontes River, about 44 km from Hama. It has great ruins that tell us about its history and people can learn about different cultures. In the Roman city there are columns and high walls. You can climb up the hill to the Medieval citadel. The view from the top is incredible. At sunset, you will be astonished to see the buildings change colour. You can get there by car. It is an amazing place to visit.

افاميا موقع قديم على ضفة نهر العاصي، تبعد حوالي 44 كم عن حماة. فيها آثار عظيمة تحكي لنا عن تاريخها ويمكن للناس التعلم عن ثقافات مختلفة. في المدينة الرومانية يوجد أعمدة وأبنية عالية. يمكنك أن تتسلق أعلى التلة إلى القلعة، والتي يعود تاريخها إلى العصور الوسطى. المنظر من القمة مذهل. عند غروب الشمس، ستصاب بالذهول لرؤية الأبنية تغير لونها. يمكنك أن تذهب هناك بالسيارة. إنها مكان مدهل للزيارة.

22) A response to an advert for a place on a Syrian expedition to the summit of Mount Everest. (S B – p 87)

What do you think about people who risk their lives climbing mountains?

(A B – p 79)

رد على إعلان عن توفر مكان شاغر في حملة سورية إلى قمة جبل ايفارست / ما رأيك بالناس الذين يجازفون بحياتهم في تسلق الجبال؟

Climbing mountains is hard and dangerous. Climbers face extreme cold, strong winds and a very long way. Mountain climbers are strong, brave and adventurous people who never give up and face all difficulties in order to achieve their goal of getting to the top. I'd like to join an expedition to the summit of Everest because I like danger and adventure. Climbing high mountains like Everest is a great chance to live a real adventure.

Climbing mountains shows that there is nothing impossible when people work hard.

تسلق الجبال صعب وخطير. يواجه المتسلقون البرد الشديد والرياح العاتية وطريق طويل جداً. متسلقو الجبال أناس أقوياء وشجعان ومغامرون لا يستسلمون أبداً ويواجهون كل الصعوبات من أجل تحقيق هدفهم في الوصول إلى القمة. أود أن انضم إلى حملة إلى قمة ايفارست لأنني أحب الخطر والمغامرة. تسلق الجبال العالية مثل ايفارست فرصة رائعة لأعيش مغامرة حقيقية.

يظهر تسلق الجبال أن لا شيء مستحيل عندما يعمل الناس بجد.

23) A report describing some of the most important technological changes that have affected people's lives recently. (S B – P 93)

تقرير تصف فيه بعضاً من التغيرات التقنية الأكثر أهمية التي أثرت على حياة الناس حديثاً

Technological changes have affected all areas of modern life. I think that the most important changes are mobile phones and planes.

Mobile phones have made contact between people very quick and easy. You can send text messages, photos and movies anywhere. People can record important events, store information and get breaking news. Planes have made journeys shorter and faster. The journeys that used to take days are made in hours. Goods can be sent anywhere very quickly.

These changes have made our lives more comfortable.

أثرت التغيرات التقنية على كل مجالات الحياة الحديثة. أعتقد أن أهم التغيرات الهواتف النقالة والطائرات.

جعلت الهواتف النقالة الاتصال بين الناس سريعاً وسهلاً جداً. يمكنك إرسال رسائل نصية وصور وأفلام إلى أي مكان. يمكن للناس تسجيل الأحداث الهامة وتخزين المعلومات والحصول على الأخبار العاجلة. جعلت الطائرات الرحلات أقصر وأسرع. الرحلات التي كانت تحتاج إلى أيام تتم في ساعات. يمكن إرسال البضائع إلى أي مكان بسرعة كبيرة.

جعلت هذه التغيرات حياتنا مريحة أكثر.

24) An (informal) e-mail to a friend whose family you are going on holiday with. (A B – p 65)**Decide on three essential things to take with you. Suggest two or three things that you might find useful.**

رسالة الكترونية (غير رسمية) إلى صديق ستذهب مع أسرته في عطلة. قرر ثلاثة أشياء رئيسية ستأخذها معك واقترح شيئين أو ثلاثة قد تجدها مفيدة.

Dear Ali

I'm happy to go camping with you and your family. I've decided the things I'm going to take. I'll take a tent to sleep in during the night. My old tent is full of holes, so I'm going to buy a new one. It's a good idea to take a small cooker gas and make our food. I'll take a digital camera to take photos. I think we should also take a radio and batteries to listen to the news. Finally, I'll take tennis rackets.

I'm looking forward to this holiday.

Ahmad

أنا سعيد بالذهاب إلى التخييم معك ومع أسرتك. لقد قرّرت الأشياء التي سأخذها. سأخذ خيمة لأنام فيها أثناء الليل. خيمتي القديمة مليئة بالثقوب، ولذلك سأشتري خيمة جديدة. إنها فكرة جيدة أن نأخذ غاز صغير ونعد طعامنا. سأخذ آلة تصوير رقميّة لالتقاط الصور. أعتقد أنه علينا أيضا أخذ مذياع وبطاريات لكي نستمتع للأخبار. أخيراً، سأخذ مضارب تنس. أتطلع إلى هذه الرحلة.

25) A report making recommendations which will improve road safety in your town or city. (A B – p 70)

تقرير تقدم فيه توصيات ستحسن من سلامة الطرق في بلدتك أو مدينتك.

The number of road accidents has increased in recent years. I'll make these recommendations to reduce the risk of accidents.

First, there should be more traffic lights and road signs.

Second, streets should be made wider and more tunnels should be built.

Third, there must be signs near schools telling drivers to pay attention.

Fourth, lorries and motorbikes should not be allowed in the city centre.

Fifth, there should be more parking.

If these recommendations are followed, the number of accidents will drop.

زاد عدد حوادث الطرق في السنوات الأخيرة. سأقدم هذه التوصيات للتقليل من خطر الحوادث.

أولاً، يجب أن يكون هناك المزيد من إشارات المرور ولافتات الطرق.

ثانياً، يجب توسيع الشوارع وبناء المزيد من الأنفاق. ثالثاً، يجب أن يكون هناك لافتات بالقرب من المدارس تطلب من السائقين الانتباه.

رابعاً، يجب عدم السماح للشاحنات والدراجات النارية بالتواجد في مركز المدينة. خامساً، يجب أن يكون المزيد من المواقف.

إذا تم إتباع هذه التوصيات، سينخفض عدد الحوادث.

26) Your own set of instructions for a simple activity. مجموعة إرشادات لنشاط بسيط (A B - p 75)

It is easy to make tea. You need some water, tea bags and some sugar. First, put some water in the teapot. Then put the teapot on the gas cooker and turn on the cooker. After that, wait until the water boils and take the pot from the fire. Next, put one or two tea bags. You can put some plants like mint. Wait for some time and pour the tea in a glass. Finally, put some sugar and enjoy the drink.

من السهل عمل الشاي. تحتاج بعض الماء، وأكياس شاي وبعض السكر. أولاً، ضع بعض الماء في إبريق. ثم ضع الإبريق على الغاز وشغل الغاز. بعد ذلك، انتظر حتى يغلي الماء وخذ الإبريق عن النار. بعد ذلك ضع واحد أو اثنين من أكياس الشاي. يمكنك وضع بعض النباتات مثل النعناع. انتظر لبعض الوقت وصب الشاي في كأس. أخيراً، ضع بعض السكر واستمتع بالمشروب.

موضوع استنتاجي**Why do people leave their own country and migrate to another?****اكتب عن الهجرة**

People move from one country to another for different reasons.

Some people migrate for economic reasons. They usually go to wealthy countries, where they earn more money than they do in their countries. Others move because of natural disasters or wars. Some people can adapt to life in the other country and stay and work there. They help with the development of that country.

I wouldn't like to migrate because I won't be able to adapt to a different life.

M. Hamdan

Irregular Verbs
الأفعال الشاذة

M. Hamdan

Infinitive	Simple Past	Past Participle					
be (is – am – are)	was / were	been	يكون	lead	led	led	يقود – يؤدي
become	became	become	يصبح	leap	leapt	leapt	يقفز
begin	began	begun	يبدأ	leave	left	left	يغادر
break	broke	broken	يكسر	lose	lost	lost	يفقد - يخسر
bring	brought	brought	يجلب	make	made	made	يصنع - يجعل
build	built	built	يبني	mean	meant	meant	يعني
burn	burned - burnt	burned - burnt	يحرق	meet	met	met	يقابل
buy	bought	bought	يشترى	pay	paid	paid	يدفع
can	could	-----	يستطيع	put	put	put	يضع
catch	caught	caught	يمسك	read	read	read	يقرأ
choose	chose	chosen	يختار	ride	rode	ridden	يركب
come	came	come	يأتي	ring	rang	rung	يرن
cut	cut	cut	يقطع	rise	rose	risen	يرتفع
deal	dealt	dealt	يتعامل	run	ran	run	يركض
do	did	done	يفعل	say	said	said	يقول
drink	drank	drunk	يشرب	see	saw	seen	يرى
drive	drove	driven	يقود	sell	sold	sold	يبيع
eat	ate	eaten	يأكل	send	sent	sent	يرسل
fall	fell	fallen	يسقط	set off	set off	set off	ينطلق
feed	fed	fed	يطعم	sing	sang	sung	يغني
feel	felt	felt	يشعر	sit	sat	sat	يجلس
find	found	found	يجد	sleep	slept	slept	ينام
fly	flew	flown	يطير	set up	set up	set up	ينشأ – يؤسس
forget	forgot	forgotten	ينسى	speak	spoke	spoken	يتكلم
get	got	got	يحصل / يصل	spend	spent	spent	يقضي - يصرف
give	gave	given	يعطي	spill	spilt	spilt	يدلق
go	went	gone	يذهب	stand	stood	stood	يقف
grow	grew	grown	ينمو / يزرع	steal	stole	stolen	يسرق
have	had	had	يملك / يتناول	swim	swam	swum	يسبح
hear	heard	heard	يسمع	take	took	taken	يأخذ
hit	hit	hit	يضرب	teach	taught	taught	يُعلم
hurt	hurt	hurt	يؤذي	tell	told	told	يخبر
keep	kept	kept	يبقى	think	thought	thought	يفكر
know	knew	known	يعرف	understand	understood	understood	يفهم
learn	learned - learnt	learned - learnt	يتعلم	wake (up)	woke (up)	woken (up)	يستيقظ - يوقظ
				wear	wore	worn	يلبس
				will	would	-----	سوف
				win	won	won	يفوز
				write	wrote	written	يكتب